Update of the risk assessment of di-butylphthalate (DBP), butyl-benzyl-phthalate (BBP), bis(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate (DEHP), di-isononylphthalate (DINP) and di-isodecylphthalate (DIDP) for use in food contact materials

EFSA Panel on Food Contact Materials, Enzymes and Processing Aids (CEP), Vittorio Silano, José Manuel Barat Baviera, Claudia Bolognesi, Andrew Chesson, Pier Sandro Cocconcelli, Riccardo Crebelli, David Michael Gott, Konrad Grob, Evgenia Lampi, Alicja Mortensen, Gilles Rivière, Inger-Lise Steffensen, Christina Tlustos, Henk Van Loveren, Laurence Vernis, Holger Zorn, Jean-Pierre Cravedi, Cristina Fortes, Maria de Fatima Tavares Poças, Ine Waalkens-Berendsen, Detlef Wölfle, Davide Arcella, Claudia Cascio, Anna F Castoldi, Katharina Volk and Laurence Castle

Abstract

The EFSA Panel on Food Contact Materials, Enzymes and Processing Aids (CEP Panel) was asked by the European Commission to update its 2005 risk assessments of di-butylphthalate (DBP), butyl-benzyl-phthalate (BBP), bis(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate (DEHP), di-isononylphthalate (DINP) and di-isodecylphthalate (DIDP), which are authorised for use in plastic food contact material (FCM). Dietary exposure estimates (mean and high (P95)) were obtained by combining literature occurrence data with consumption data from the EFSA Comprehensive Database. The highest exposure was found for DINP, ranging from 0.2 to 4.3 and from 0.4 to 7.0 µg/kg body weight (bw) per day for mean and high consumers, respectively. There was not enough information to draw conclusions on how much migration from plastic FCM contributes to dietary exposure to phthalates. The review of the toxicological data focused mainly on reproductive effects. The CEP Panel derived the same critical effects and individual tolerable daily intakes (TDIs) (mg/kg bw per day) as in 2005 for all the phthalates, i.e. reproductive effects for DBP (0.01), BBP (0.5), DEHP (0.05), and liver effects for DINP and DIDP (0.15 each). Based on a plausible common mechanism (i.e. reduction in fetal testosterone) underlying the reproductive effects of DEHP, DBP and BBP, the Panel considered it appropriate to establish a group-TDI for these phthalates, taking DEHP as index compound as a basis for introducing relative potency factors. The Panel noted that DINP also affected fetal testosterone levels at doses around threefold higher than liver effects and therefore considered it conservative to include it within the group-TDI which was established to be 50 µg/kg bw per day, expressed as DEHP equivalents. The aggregated dietary exposure for DBP, BBP, DEHP and DINP was estimated to be 0.9–7.2 and 1.6–11.7 µg/kg bw per day for mean and high consumers, respectively, thus contributing up to 23% of the group-TDI in the worst-case scenario. For DIDP, not included in the group-TDI, dietary exposure was estimated to be always below 0.1 µg/kg bw per day and therefore far below the TDI of 150 µg/kg bw per day. This assessment covers European consumers of any age, including the most sensitive groups. Based on the limited scope of the mandate and the uncertainties identified, the Panel considered that the current assessment of the five phthalates, individually and collectively, should be on a temporary basis.

© 2019 European Food Safety Authority. EFSA Journal published by John Wiley and Sons Ltd on behalf of European Food Safety Authority.

Keywords: phthalates, food contact materials, DBP, BBP, DEHP, DINP, DIDP, safety assessment
Panel members: José Manuel Barat Baviera, Claudia Bolognesi, Andrew Chesson, Pier Sandro Cocconcelli, Riccardo Crebelli, David Michael Gott, Konrad Grob, Evgenia Lampi, Alicja Mortensen, Gilles Rivière, Vittorio Silano, Inger-Lise Steffensen, Christina Tlustos, Henk Van Loveren, Laurence Vernis and Holger Zorn.

Acknowledgements: The Panel wishes to thank the following for the support provided to this scientific output: Mark Blainey and Maarten Roggeman, who participated to the Working Group on Phthalates as hearing experts, representing the European Chemicals Agency (ECHA). The Panel also wishes to thank the former (until June 2019) CEP Panel member Beat Johannes Bruschweiler and the trainees Julia Cara-Carmona and Foteini Pantazi for their input on this scientific output.

Suggested citation: EFSA CEP Panel (EFSA Panel on Food Contact Materials, Enzymes and Processing Aids), Silano V, Barat Baviera JM, Bolognesi C, Chesson A, Cocconcelli PS, Crebelli R, Gott DM, Grob K, Lampi E, Mortensen A, Rivière G, Steffensen I-L, Tlustos C, Van Loveren H, Vernis L, Zorn H, Cravedi J-P, Fortes C, Tavares Poças MF, Waalkens-Berendsen I, Wölfle D, Arcella D, Cascio C, Castoldi AF, Volk K and Castle L, 2019. Scientific Opinion on the update of the risk assessment of di-butylphthalate (DBP), butyl-benzyl-phthalate (BBP), bis(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate (DEHP), di-isononylphthalate (DINP) and di-isodecylphthalate (DIDP) for use in food contact materials. EFSA Journal 2019;17(12):5838, 85 pp. https://doi.org/10.2903/j.efsa.2019.5838

ISSN: 1831-4732

© 2019 European Food Safety Authority. EFSA Journal published by John Wiley and Sons Ltd on behalf of European Food Safety Authority.

This is an open access article under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution-NoDerivs License, which permits use and distribution in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited and no modifications or adaptations are made.

The EFSA Journal is a publication of the European Food Safety Authority, an agency of the European Union.
Summary

The European Commission asked the European Food Safety Authority (EFSA) in accordance with Article 12(3) of Regulation (EC) No 1935/2004, to update its opinions published in 2005 on certain phthalates (di-butylphthalate (DBP), butyl-benzyl-phthalate (BBP), bis(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate (DEHP), di-isononylphthalate (DINP) and di-isodecylphthalate (DIDP)) authorised for use as plasticisers and technical support agents in plastic food contact materials (FCM), and to evaluate whether the authorisation under Regulation (EU) No 10/2011 is still in accordance with the FCM Regulation. In a first mandate (July 2017), EFSA was requested to update its assessments of DBP, BBP and DEHP based on the dataset used by European Chemicals Agency's Risk assessment committee (ECHA RAC) for its opinion of 2017 (DBP, BBP, DEHP, di-isobutyl phthalate (DIBP)). In an updated mandate (May 2018, corrected in May 2019), EFSA was then requested to also include DINP and DIDP into the updated risk assessment by considering also the recent ECHA RAC opinion for DINP (2018). According to the Terms of Reference (ToR), the EFSA evaluation should aim at assessing the contribution of the exposure from plastic FCM to the individual tolerable daily intake (TDI) for each of these authorised phthalates, and pronounce itself on the potential health risks resulting from the combined exposure of consumers to these phthalates from plastic FCM.

In compliance with what requested by the European Commission mandate, the EFSA Panel on Food Contact Materials, Enzymes and Processing Aids (CEP Panel) used the information that was available to the ECHA RAC for its evaluation of DBP, BBP and DEHP (ECHA, 2017a) in the context of its assessment of the restriction proposal submitted under the Registration, Evaluation, Authorisation and Restriction of Chemicals (REACH) Regulation proposing restrictions on these phthalates that are identified as Substances of Very High Concern (SVHC) due to their reproductive toxicity (Cat. 1B). In addition, recent exposure and toxicity data on DINP and DIDP (not identified as SVHCs and not classified as Reprotoxicants 1B), focusing on reproductive effects as these were the basis on which ECHA established a Derived No Effect Level (DNEL) for DEHP, DBP and BBP, were considered.

Consequently, the CEP Panel’s assessment is mainly centred on phthalate-induced reproductive effects. With regard to the data used for assessing the reproductive effects of DINP and DIDP, the ECHA assessment of DINP and DIDP (ECHA, 2013) as well as the more recent opinion on harmonised classification of DINP (ECHA, 2018) were considered.

The CEP Panel is fully aware of the intrinsic limitations of this approach and considers that all the potential toxicological endpoints should be examined with the same degree of rigour. However, due to the limited time for the completion of the opinion and the amount of new evidence available since the 2005 publication of the EFSA Scientific Panel on Food Additives, Flavourings, Processing Aids and Materials in Contact with Food (AFC) assessments of DBP, BBP, DEHP, DINP and DIDP, the Panel considered it unfeasible to perform a comprehensive review of all the new data on these phthalates.

For this reason, the CEP Panel decided to:

(i) undertake the review of the toxicological data used by ECHA on DBP, BBP and DEHP mainly dealing with reproductive toxicity;
(ii) additionally review the toxicological data for reproductive effects of DINP and DIDP (published after EFSA’s previous assessment of phthalates in 2005);
(iii) analyse the possibility of setting a group health-based guidance value for these substances;
(iv) refine the assessment of dietary consumer exposure to these substances which are all authorised for use in plastic FCM;
(v) carry out a risk characterisation on this basis.

The Panel highlights that other possible effects (as pointed out by the 2017 ECHA RAC assessment) e.g. on the immune and metabolic systems and/or on neurodevelopment, have not been sufficiently investigated and this is taken into account in the uncertainty analysis and in the recommendations of this opinion.

Exposure assessment

Data on the levels of phthalates in food were extracted from the EFSA Chemical Occurrence database (EFSAC database). After data cleaning and validation, there were a total of 1,776 results for the five phthalates of interest, submitted by institutions from five different EU countries. Reported limits of quantification (LOQs) were relatively high, most likely because the analytical methods used were to enforce legislative limits rather than to achieve high sensitivity. The reported samples were
100% left censored for DIDP and above 95% for DBP, BBP and DINP. For DEHP, the quantified results were still only about 20% of the total, with 24 out of 49 food categories still fully left-censored. Considering these significant limitations, it was decided to gather occurrence data on phthalates in food from the literature to perform an alternative assessment of dietary exposure.

Papers referenced in the ECHA opinion (2017a) on DBP, BBP, DEHP and DIBP were considered and complemented with additional literature on DINP and DIDP and on specific foods not covered in the literature from ECHA. In most of the studies, only summary statistics were presented for aggregated food groups. Not all papers reported the specific LOQs associated with each of the food categories. Therefore, all the categories reported as left-censored were substituted by 0 (lower bound (LB) approach). In order to match the occurrence data gathered from literature with the consumption data from the EFSA Comprehensive Database, a FoodEx code was assigned to each food descriptor reported in the studies. When more than one chemical occurrence value was available from different studies for the same FoodEx code, the highest mean/median value was used in the assessment of exposure.

The resulting estimates of dietary exposure (ranges of the min–max estimates for all ages, all surveys and all countries) were as follows:

- **DBP** mean of (0.042–0.769) and P95 of (0.099–1.503), μg/kg body weight (bw) per day
- **BBP** mean of (0.009–0.207) and P95 of (0.021–0.442), μg/kg bw per day
- **DEHP** mean of (0.446–3.459) and P95 of (0.902–6.148), μg/kg bw per day
- **DINP** mean of (0.232–4.270) and P95 of (0.446–7.071), μg/kg bw per day
- **DIDP** mean of (0.001–0.057) and P95 of (0.008–0.095), μg/kg bw per day

The Panel considers that these estimates of dietary exposure for the individual phthalates are fit for purpose and are quite well aligned with the published estimates that used different approaches (Total Diet Studies (TDS) for the UK, Ireland and France) and are consistent with the estimates for the individual phthalates reported by ECHA.

**Hazard characterisation**

The review of the literature focused mainly on the reproductive effects of DBP, BBP, DEHP, DINP and DIDP. The critical effects of each of the phthalates were selected and the TDIs were calculated as follows:

- For **DBP**, a Lowest Observed Adverse Effect Level (LOAEL) of 2 mg DBP/kg bw per day for reduced spermatocyte development and effects on the mammary gland was identified from a developmental toxicity study in rats. The CEP Panel applies to this Point of Departure (PoD) an uncertainty factor of 200\(^1\) (an extra factor of 2 because of the use of the LOAEL instead of the No Observed Adverse Effect Level (NOAEL)) for deriving a health-based guidance value (HBGV).
- For **BBP**, a NOAEL of 50 mg BBP/kg bw per day was identified from a multigeneration study in rats, based on reduced anogenital distance (AGD) in F1 and F2 males at birth in the 250 mg BBP/kg bw per day group. The CEP Panel applies to this PoD an uncertainty factor of 100 for deriving a HBGV.
- For **DEHP**, a NOAEL of 4.8 mg DEHP/kg bw per day based on effects on the testis in F1 animals was identified from a three-generation reproductive toxicity study in rats. The CEP Panel applies to this PoD an uncertainty factor of 100 for deriving a HBGV.

Overall, the CEP Panel did not identify any study reviewed by ECHA (2017a,b) which could give rise to LOAELs or NOAELs lower than those previously identified by EFSA (2005a,b,c).

- For **DINP** and **DIDP**, EFSA set individual TDIs in its evaluations of 2005 based on liver effects:
  - For **DINP**, a NOAEL of 15 mg DINP/kg bw per day for non-peroxisomal proliferation-related chronic hepatic and renal effects in rats was identified. An uncertainty factor of 100 was applied for deriving the TDI of 0.15 mg/kg bw per day for DINP.
  - For **DIDP**, a NOAEL of 15 mg DIDP/kg bw per day for liver effects in dogs was identified. An uncertainty factor of 100 was applied for deriving the TDI of 0.15 mg/kg bw per day for DIDP.

---

\(^1\) ECHA (2017a) used a factor of 3 (total UF 300) for the extrapolation from LOAEL to NOAEL.
The CEP Panel considers that the effect on the liver is still the most sensitive endpoint for these two phthalates. However, the possibility to establish HBGVs for reproductive effects for DINP and DIDP was explored, in order to evaluate whether a grouping (based on reproductive effects) with the other three phthalates was appropriate.

With regard to the grouping of these phthalates due to similar reproductive effects, the CEP Panel considered the reduction of the fetal testosterone production during a window of susceptibility in rats induced by DBP, BBP and DEHP as a critical step in the reproductive toxicity of the phthalates. This effect provided the basis for grouping together these phthalates, there being a mechanistic rationale for the plausibility and validity of grouping. Regarding DINP and DIDP, the Panel concluded that DINP induced a transient decrease of fetal testosterone production, whereas DIDP showed reproductive effects by a mechanism not involving reduction in fetal testosterone.

Therefore, the CEP Panel decided to group DBP, BBP, DEHP and DINP into a group-TDI on the basis of similar reproductive effects, i.e. reduction of fetal testosterone (of transient nature for DINP). Nonetheless, the most sensitive endpoint for DINP was still considered to be liver effects. In consequence, the HBGV for reproductive effects of DINP was adjusted by means of an additional assessment factor of 3.3 to account for the differences in potency between the effects on liver and reproduction.

DEHP was identified as index compound, since it has the most robust underlying toxicological dataset. Consequently, the group-TDI was established to be 0.05 mg/kg bw per day, expressed as DEHP equivalents, and the relative potency factors (RPFs) for the other phthalates were calculated by comparing the respective HBGVs. The RPFs are 1 for DEHP, 5 for DBP, 0.1 for BBP and 0.3 for DINP when including the additional assessment factor of 3.3. DIDP maintains its individual TDI for liver effects of 0.15 mg/kg bw per day. The Panel decided to set the TDIs on a temporary basis due to the uncertainties outlined further below.

Risk characterisation

Having decided to group DBP, BBP, DEHP and DINP into a common assessment group and to allocate potency factors relative to DEHP as the reference substance to derive a group-TDI, an aggregated dietary exposure assessment to these phthalates was carried out by including the RPFs for each phthalate. The following equation was applied at the level of chemical occurrence (concentration) data for each food category:

\[
\text{GroupPhthalates concentration expressed as DEHP equivalents (}[\text{GPDEq}, \text{µg/kg food}] = \text{DEHP}*1 + \text{DBP}*5 + \text{BBP}*0.1 + \text{DINP}*0.3.
\]

The highest estimated exposure for GroupPhthalates was in the range of 0.9–7.2 for the mean consumer and 1.6–11.7 µg/kg bw per day for the high (P95) consumers.

Comparing the GroupPhthalates exposure estimates for the mean consumer with the group-TDI of 50 µg/kg bw per day (expressed as DEHP equivalents), it can be concluded that dietary exposure contributes for 1.8–14% of the group-TDI.

As regards the high (P95) consumers, it can be concluded that dietary exposure amounts for 3–23% of the group-TDI of 50 µg/kg bw per day (expressed as DEHP equivalents).

These conclusions cover all European population groups (all countries, all surveys, all age groups), including children and women of child-bearing age.

As regards DIDP, not being included in the group-TDI, a separate risk analysis was conducted. According to the dietary exposure estimates, covering all population groups (all countries, all surveys, all age groups), the mean exposure level was 0.001–0.057 µg/kg bw per day, and the P95 exposure level was 0.008–0.095 µg/kg bw per day. These estimates are far below the TDI for DIDP of 150 µg/kg bw per day, which is based on liver effects.

Contribution from plastic FCM

The above estimates concern exposure from food containing phthalates from all sources (e.g. FCM, environment etc.). The Panel addressed the question of the contribution of the exposure from specifically plastic FCM to the group-TDI for these authorised phthalates. Clearly, the contribution of plastic FCM, or even FCM more generally, cannot exceed the total estimates from food, being 3–23% of the group-TDI for the high consumers. The CEP Panel examined several papers with the aim to
derive the contribution from plastic FCM. However, it noted that there is not enough information available to make firm conclusions on the contribution from plastic FCM.

**Uncertainties**

A qualitative approach was chosen for the uncertainty analysis. In addition to several other sources of uncertainty, for the hazard identification and characterisation, the main impacts on risk assessment were attributed to the following issues:

- Due to the limited time for the completion of the evaluation and the large amount of new evidence available since the EFSA AFC Panel’s assessments of DBP, BBP, DEHP, DINP and DIDP in 2005, the CEP Panel considered it unfeasible to perform a comprehensive review of all the new data on these phthalates. In agreement with ECHA’s assessment of 2017, the Panel concluded that effects not sufficiently investigated in this opinion, in particular potential effects on neurodevelopment, the immune and/or the metabolic systems for DBP, BBP and DEHP, could be more sensitive endpoints compared to their reproductive toxicity. The possibility of endpoints more sensitive than liver toxicity may also be true for DINP and DIDP.

- In addition, the CEP Panel is aware that other phthalates than those under evaluation in this opinion, such as DIBP, may have reproductive (and potentially other relevant) effects. DIBP is not authorised for use in plastic FCM, and therefore not within the scope of this assessment. However, noting the similar (i) potency with regard to reproductive effects and (ii) intake estimates compared to DBP (as outlined in the ECHA RAC assessment of 2017), the CEP Panel considers that DIBP substantially adds to the overall exposure and risk of consumers to phthalates, from food and from other sources.

Based on the limited scope of the mandate and the uncertainties identified, the Panel considered that the current assessment of the five phthalates (DBP, BBP, DEHP, DINP and DIDP), individually and collectively, should be on a temporary basis to address the current mandate and thus set t-TDIs.
# Table of contents

| Section                                                                 | Page |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Abstract                                                               | 1    |
| Summary                                                                | 3    |
| 1. Introduction                                                        | 9    |
| 1.1. Background and Terms of Reference                                 | 9    |
| 1.2. Interpretation of the Terms of Reference                           | 10   |
| 1.3. Additional information                                             | 11   |
| 1.3.1. Background                                                      | 11   |
| 1.3.2. Previous EFSA assessments                                       | 12   |
| 1.3.3. ECHA RAC Opinion on DEHP, BBP, DBP and DIBP                      | 13   |
| 1.3.4. ECHA RAC opinion on DINP                                         | 15   |
| 1.3.5. Legislation                                                      | 15   |
| 2. Data and methodologies                                              | 18   |
| 2.1. Data                                                              | 18   |
| 2.2. Methodologies                                                     | 19   |
| 3. Exposure assessment                                                 | 19   |
| 3.1. Food consumption data                                             | 19   |
| 3.2. FoodEx Classification                                             | 19   |
| 3.3. Occurrence data                                                   | 19   |
| 3.3.1. Chemical occurrence data submitted to EFSA                      | 19   |
| 3.3.2. Chemical occurrence data reported in scientific literature      | 22   |
| 3.3.2.1. Procedures and assumptions used to match literature occurrence data to the Comprehensive Database | 24   |
| 3.4. Estimation of dietary exposure                                    | 25   |
| 3.4.1. Results: dietary exposure assessment based on occurrence data reported to EFSA | 26   |
| 3.4.2. Results of dietary exposure assessment based on occurrence data reported in scientific literature | 26   |
| 3.4.2.1. Results of dietary exposure assessment                        | 26   |
| 3.4.2.2. Sources of dietary exposure to phthalates                     | 29   |
| 3.4.3. Dietary exposure data reported in Total Diet Studies            | 30   |
| 3.5. Exposure via FCM                                                  | 33   |
| 3.6. Human biomonitoring data                                          | 35   |
| 3.7. Modelling of exposure from different sources                      | 36   |
| 3.8. Comparison of exposure estimates                                  | 37   |
| 3.8.1. Comparison for individual phthalates included in GroupPhthalates | 37   |
| 3.8.2. Comparison for [GroupPhthalates]                                 | 39   |
| 4. Hazard identification and characterisation                           | 40   |
| 4.1. Toxicokinetics                                                    | 40   |
| 4.1.1. Absorption                                                      | 40   |
| 4.1.2. Distribution                                                    | 40   |
| 4.1.3. Metabolism                                                      | 40   |
| 4.1.4. Elimination                                                    | 41   |
| 4.2. Repetitive dose toxicity                                          | 43   |
| 4.3. Genotoxicity and carcinogenicity of DBP, BBP and DEHP             | 43   |
| 4.4. Immune effects of DBP, BBP and DEHP                               | 43   |
| 4.5. Neurological and neurodevelopmental effects of DBP, BBP and DEHP  | 44   |
| 4.6. Metabolic effects of DBP, BBP and DEHP                            | 44   |
| 4.7. Reproductive effects in animals                                   | 45   |
| 4.7.1. DBP                                                             | 45   |
| 4.7.2. BBP                                                             | 45   |
| 4.7.3. DEHP                                                            | 46   |
| 4.7.4. DINP                                                            | 47   |
| 4.7.5. DIDP                                                            | 49   |
| 4.7.6. Summary of the critical reproductive effects                    | 50   |
| 4.8. Human studies on reproductive endpoints                            | 51   |
| 4.9. Derivation of health-based guidance values for reproductive effects| 51   |
| 4.9.1. Rationale for grouping of phthalates                            | 54   |
| 5. Risk characterisation                                               | 56   |
| 5.1. Approach to derive a group-TDI                                    | 56   |
| 5.2. Risk characterisation                                             | 57   |
| 5.2.1. Contribution from FCM                                           | 57   |
1. Introduction

1.1. Background and Terms of Reference as provided by the European Commission

"The Risk Assessment Committee (RAC) of the European Chemicals Agency (ECHA) published in March 2017 an opinion on DBP, BBP, DEHP and DIBP in the context of a restriction dossier under Annex XV of the REACH Regulation. This opinion is expected to lead to a proposal for an amendment of Annex XVII to REACH.

In 2005, EFSA published opinions on three of these phthalate esters (di-butylphthalate (DBP, FCM No 157), butyl-benzyl-phthalate (BBP, FCM No 159), and Bis(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate (DEHP, FCM No 283), which have since been authorised for use as plasticisers and technical support agents in plastic Food Contact Materials (FCM).

In its 2017 evaluation, the ECHA RAC made use of scientific information which was largely available only after the 2005 EFSA assessments of these phthalates. This new information should therefore be considered to determine whether the 2005 EFSA opinions on these three phthalate esters in the context of food contact materials are still valid.

Therefore, on the basis of Article 12(3) of Regulation (EC) No 1935/2004 (‘the FCM Regulation’), the Commission hereby requests EFSA to evaluate whether the opinion and the authorisation under Regulation (EU) No 10/2011 are still in accordance with the FCM Regulation. When on the basis of the new scientific information the CEF Panel concludes in its opinion that this is not the case, the conditions under which the use of these three substances can be considered safe shall be characterised in order to allow the Commission to update its risk management Decision accordingly.

This review of the 2005 EFSA opinions for these phthalates should be conducted on the basis of the data package used by the Risk Assessment Committee (RAC) of the European Chemicals Agency (ECHA) to establish the opinion it published in March 2017. To this end, EFSA should use all the information available to ECHA which was submitted in support of the restriction dossier and was used by the RAC in its assessment of these phthalates, including the information on exposure.

We would be grateful if EFSA would deliver the updated opinions by November 2018. However, given these substances are SVHC and authorised at a relatively high use in some FCM, the EFSA should notify the Commission without delay if during the assessment the Panel identifies significant health risks, to allow the Commission to consider a potential temporary measure to address these risks.

Terms of Reference

In accordance with Article 12(3) of Regulation (EC) No 1935/2004, the European Commission asks EFSA to update its 2005 opinions on the safety assessment of di-butylphthalate (DBP, FCM No 157), butyl-benzyl-phthalate (BBP, FCM No 159), Bis(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate (DEHP, FCM No 283), which have been authorised for use as plasticisers and technical support agents in plastic Food Contact Materials (FCM).

In doing so, the CEF Panel should use all the information available to the European Chemicals Agency (ECHA) Risk Assessment Committee (RAC) on DBP, BBP and DEHP in the context of the dossier under Annex XV of the REACH Regulation proposing restrictions on these three phthalates.

Using the ECHA RAC exposure assessment, the updated opinions should seek to assess the contribution of FCM to the individual TDI for each of these three phthalates, and pronounce themselves on the potential health risks resulting from the exposure of consumers to these three phthalates from food contact materials.

Given these substances are to be added to the REACH list of Substances of Very High Concern (SVHC), and authorised at a relatively high use in some FCM, EFSA should notify the Commission without delay if during the assessment the Panel identifies significant health risks, to allow the Commission to consider a potential temporary measure to address these risks."

To address this mandate, the EFSA CEF Panel set up an ad hoc Working Group (WG) on phthalates. During their first meeting, the WG members noted that the three phthalates mentioned in the

---

2 OJ L 338, 13.11.2004, p. 4.
3 EFSA: At the time of the receipt of the mandate, the Panel dealing with food contact materials was the CEF Panel, which is now replaced by the CEP Panel (since July 2018).
4 Regulation (EC) No 1907/2006 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 18 December 2006 concerning the Registration, Evaluation, Authorisation and Restriction of Chemicals (REACH), establishing a European Chemicals Agency, amending Directive 1999/45/EC and repealing Council Regulation (EEC) No 793/93 and Commission Regulation (EC) No 1488/94 as well as Council Directive 76/769/EEC and Commission Directives 91/155/EEC, 93/67/EEC, 93/105/EC and 2000 21 EC (O.J. I. 396 30.12.2006. p.1.).
mandate (especially DEHP) are being replaced by other phthalates such as DINP, which are also authorised for use in plastic FCM according to Regulation (EU) No 10/2011. This may have a considerable impact on the current exposure pattern of the general population as well as on the assessment of the combined exposure to several phthalates that might have similar toxicological properties. These observations were formally expressed in the minutes of the first WG meeting and as a result, the EC sent EFSA an updated mandate. Concomitantly, the deadline for the delivery of the opinion was extended to December 2018. This mandate was updated in May 2019 in order to correctly reflect the status of the five phthalates with respect to their (non-)SVHC-classification and to clarify that the ECHA RAC 2018 opinion on DINP was one source of information for this EFSA assessment. The deadline for adopting the opinion was then postponed to September 2019, in order to address the comments received during the public consultation. The Terms of Reference (ToR) of the latest mandate are reported below.

**Terms of Reference as provided in the updated mandate**

“In accordance with Article 12(3) of Regulation (EC) No 1935/2004, the European Commission asks EFSA to update its 2005 opinions on the safety assessment of di-butylphthalate (DBP, FCM No 157), butyl-benzyl-phthalate (BBP, FCM No 159), and Bis(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate (DEHP, FCM No 283), which have been authorised for use as plasticisers and technical support agents in plastic Food Contact Materials (FCM).

In addition, in elaborating its views, the EFSA should also consider recent exposure and toxicity data on two other phthalates authorised for use in plastic FCM, namely DINP and DIDP, focusing on reproductive effects as these were the basis on which ECHA established a Derived No Effect Level (DNEL) for DEHP, DBP and BBP.

In doing so, the EFSA should make use of the data and information on DBP, BBP and DEHP used by the European Chemicals Agency (ECHA) Risk Assessment Committee (RAC) in the context of the dossier under Annex XV of the REACH Regulation proposing restrictions on these three phthalates, and the RAC opinion on the harmonised classification and labelling at EU level of DINP.

The opinion should aim to assess the contribution of the exposure from plastic FCM to the individual TDI for each of these authorised phthalates, and pronounce itself on the potential health risks resulting from the combined exposure of consumers to these phthalates from plastic FCM.

As DBP, BBP and DEHP are considered to be as Substances of Very High Concern (SVHC) under the REACH Regulation, the EFSA should notify the Commission without delay if during the assessment the Panel identifies significant health risks, to allow the Commission to consider a potential temporary measure to address these risks.”

**1.2. Interpretation of the Terms of Reference**

The European Commission asked EFSA to elaborate its views by making use of the data and information on DBP, BBP and DEHP that were used by the ECHA RAC in the context of its assessment of the restriction proposal submitted under the REACH Regulation proposing restrictions on these phthalates. In addition, EFSA should also consider recent exposure and toxicity data on DINP and DIDP, focusing on reproductive effects as these were the basis on which ECHA established a Derived No Effect Level (DNEL) for DEHP, DBP and BBP.

The toxicological information on DBP, BBP and DEHP used by the ECHA RAC was focused on reproductive toxicity as this was the effect with the most robust underlying dataset. Other potential effects, e.g. on the immune and metabolic systems and/or on neurodevelopment, were concisely discussed in this ECHA RAC opinion, even though the RAC itself recognised that there were (qualitative) indications that they could possibly be equally or more sensitive (e.g. effects on the endocrine system).
immune system) than reproductive toxicity. While performing the risk assessment on DEHP, DBP and BBP, a new opinion of the ECHA RAC became available on DINP in March 2018 (ECHA, 2018): this opinion concluded that no harmonised classification and labelling (CLH) for Reproductive toxicity under the Classification, Labelling and Packaging (CLP) Regulation was warranted for DINP, since the effects seen were not permanent and did not result in adverse reproductive effects on sexual function and fertility, or on development in animal studies.

In compliance with the European Commission mandate referring to the predefined dataset underlying the 2017 ECHA’s proposal to restrict the use of DBP, BBP, DEHP and DIBP under the REACH Regulation, also this CEP Panel’s assessment is mainly centred on phthalate-induced reproductive effects.

The CEP Panel is aware of the intrinsic limitations of this approach and considers that all the potential toxicological endpoints should be examined with the same degree of rigour. However, due to the limited time for the completion of the opinion and the amount of new evidence available since the 2005 publication of the EFSA Food Additives, Flavourings, Processing Aids and Materials in Contact with Food (AFC) Panel’s assessments of DBP, BBP, DEHP, DINP and DIDP (EFSA, 2005a,b,c,d,e), the Panel considered it unfeasible to perform a comprehensive review of all the new data on these phthalates.

For this reason, the CEP Panel decided to:

(i) undertake the review of the toxicological data used by ECHA on DBP, BBP and DEHP mainly dealing with reproductive toxicity;
(ii) additionally review the toxicological data for reproductive effects of DINP and DIDP (published after EFSA’s previous assessment of phthalates in 2005), including also the ECHA RAC assessment of DINP and DIDP (ECHA, 2013) and the ECHA RAC opinion on a proposal for harmonised classification and labelling of DINP (ECHA, 2018);
(iii) analyse the possibility of setting a group health-based guidance value for these substances;
(iv) refine the assessment of dietary consumer exposure to these substances which are all authorised in plastic FCM;
(v) carry out a risk characterisation on this basis.

The Panel highlights that other possible effects e.g. on the immune and metabolic systems and/or on neurodevelopment, are not sufficiently investigated and this is taken into account in the uncertainty analysis and considered in the recommendations of this opinion.

Overall, the Panel noted the high complexity and challenges posed by the assessment of the toxicology of and the exposure to five different phthalates, when assessed either alone or in combination. Therefore, the need for a public consultation on the draft opinion was put forward to take into due consideration the high sensitivity of the topic and ensure openness and transparency in the process, as well as the engagement of all interested parties. The draft opinion was subject to a public consultation and this final Opinion takes into account the comments received. A technical report presenting all comments from stakeholders and EFSA’s replies is available online at: http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.2903/sp.efsa.2019.EN-1747/full

1.3. Additional information

1.3.1. Background

Phthalates or phthalic acid esters are dialkyl or alkyl aryl esters of phthalic acid commonly used as additives to increase the flexibility and other properties of plastic materials. They can have other functions too, as technical support agents in plastic FCM production, for example, as solvents or carrier media. Phthalates can migrate into food from plastic FCM, therefore EFSA set in 2005 Tolerable Daily Intake values (TDIs) for several phthalates, namely for di-butylphthalate (DBP, 0.01 mg/kg body weight (bw) per day), butyl-benzyl-phthalate (BBP, 0.5 mg/kg bw per day), bis(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate (DEHP, 0.05 mg/kg bw per day), di-isononylphthalate (DINP, 0.15 mg/kg bw per day) and di-isodecylphthalate (DIDP, 0.15 mg/kg bw per day). The phthalates included in this opinion are listed in Table 1, together with the abbreviation used throughout the document and their identifier numbers.
1.3.2. Previous EFSA assessments

The former EFSA Scientific AFC Panel was asked to re-evaluate DBP, BBP, DEHP, DIDP and DINP for use in the manufacture of plastic FCM, and as a result, it issued five separate opinions in 2005 (EFSA, 2005a–e). In addition, the AFC Panel published a statement regarding the possibility of allocating a group-TDI for those five phthalates (EFSA, 2005f).

DBP (EFSA, 2005a)

The AFC Panel focused on the most sensitive toxicological endpoints for DBP, namely reproduction and developmental toxicity. The Point of Departure (PoD) for the TDI was identified in a rat developmental toxicity study showing loss of germ cell development and mammary gland changes at the lowest dose given via the diet, i.e. 20 mg/kg diet (Lee et al., 2004). This dose corresponded to 1.5–3 mg DBP/kg bw per day, and therefore, a No Observed Adverse Effect (NOAEL) could not be established. The AFC Panel set the TDI for DBP to 0.01 mg/kg bw per day, based on a Lowest Observed Adverse Effect (LOAEL) of 2 mg/kg bw per day and making use of an uncertainty factor of 200 to account for the PoD derivation from a LOAEL. Using the limited exposure data available, the AFC Panel noted that the exposure to DBP from food consumption was in the range of the TDI.

### Table 1: Description of the phthalates included in the mandate

| Name                        | Acronym | CAS number\(^{(a)}\) | FCM substance number\(^{(b)}\) | Molecular weight (g/mol) | Chemical structure\(^{(c)}\) |
|-----------------------------|---------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Dibutylphthalate             | DBP     | 84-74-2               | 157                           | 278.34                   | ![Chemical structure](image) |
| Butyl-benzylphthalate        | BBP     | 85-68-7               | 159                           | 312.36                   | ![Chemical structure](image) |
| Bis(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate  | DEHP    | 117-81-7              | 283                           | 390.56                   | ![Chemical structure](image) |
| (also known as Di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate) | | | | | |
| Di-isononylphthalate         | DINP    | 68515-48-0, 28553-12-0| 728                           | 420.6 (average)          | ![Chemical structure](image) |
| Di-isodecylphthalate         | DIDP    | 68515-49-1, 26761-40-0| 729                           | 446.68 (assuming the molecular formula/structure shown) | ![Chemical structure](image) |

\(^{(a)}\): DINP and DIDP have each two different Chemical Abstract Services (CAS) numbers, this is due to two different production processes with differences in isomeric distribution curves.

\(^{(b)}\): According to Regulation (EU) No 10/2011.

\(^{(c)}\): Images from SciFinder.
BBP (EFSA, 2005b)

The AFC Panel identified reproductive and developmental toxicity as the most sensitive toxicological endpoint for BBP. After reviewing the literature, a NOAEL of 50 mg BBP/kg bw per day was identified in a rat multigeneration study (Tyl et al., 2001, 2004) based on testicular toxicity and reduced anogenital distance (AGD) at birth in F1 and F2 generations. The AFC Panel applied an uncertainty factor of 100 to the selected NOAEL and set the TDI to 0.5 mg/kg bw per day. Using the limited exposure data available, the AFC Panel noted that the dietary exposure to BBP (derived from packaging and other sources) could contribute up to about 1% of the TDI value.

DEHP (EFSA, 2005c)

The data available in 2005 demonstrated that exposure to DEHP affects both fertility and reproduction in rodents of both sexes and also produces developmental effects in the offspring. A NOAEL of 5 mg/kg bw per day for testicular toxicity and developmental toxicity was identified from the study by Wolfe and Layton (2003). The AFC Panel applied an uncertainty factor of 100 to the selected NOAEL and set the TDI to 0.05 mg/kg bw per day. Using the limited exposure data available, the AFC Panel noted that the exposure to DEHP from food consumption was in the range of the TDI.

DINP (EFSA, 2005d)

Hepatic changes that were seen in various studies were taken as the key toxicological effects for DINP. In a 2-year chronic toxicity study in rats (Exxon, 1986; also cited as Lington et al., 1997), there was an increased incidence of spongiosis hepatis, accompanied by increases in serum levels of liver enzymes and in absolute and relative liver and kidney weights in both sexes. The AFC Panel identified a NOAEL of 15 mg/kg bw per day for non-peroxisomal proliferation-related chronic hepatic and renal effects. The AFC Panel applied an uncertainty factor of 100 to the selected NOAEL and set the TDI of 0.15 mg/kg bw per day. The AFC Panel noted that the estimated exposure via the diet (around 10 µg/kg bw per day) was below the TDI. However, it also recommended to update the dietary exposure estimates.

DIDP (EFSA, 2005e)

From the several toxicological studies available on DIDP that were reviewed in 2005, the AFC Panel concluded that effects on liver, reproduction and development were the most relevant for risk assessment purposes. Based on the liver effects seen in dogs (a species considered as a non-sensitive species to peroxisome proliferation) in a 13-week oral study with DIDP (Hazleton, 1968), a NOAEL of 15 mg/kg bw per day was identified. The AFC Panel applied an uncertainty factor of 100 to the selected NOAEL and set the TDI of 0.15 mg/kg bw per day. The AFC Panel noted that the estimated exposure via the diet (around 7 µg/kg bw per day) was below the TDI. However, it also recommended to update the dietary exposure estimates.

While evaluating DINP and DIDP, the AFC Panel proposed that a group restriction for migration of these two phthalates from plastic FCM should be established, based on the fact that these phthalates are isomeric mixtures that overlap chemically with each other and cannot be analytically distinguished if present in a mixture.

Statement of the AFC Panel on the possibility of allocating a group-TDI for five phthalates (EFSA, 2005f)

The possibility of allocating DBP, BBP, DEHP, DIDP and DINP in a group-TDI was considered by the AFC Panel in 2005 after having reviewed these phthalates individually. The evidence then available supported that DBP and DEHP exerted pivotal effects on germ cell development/depletion, BBP on epididymal spermatozoa concentration and DINP and DIDP on the liver. While the three phthalates DBP, DEHP and BBP seemed to act on the same target organ (the testis), the profile of their effects at the hormonal and cellular level was not identical and their individual modes of action (MoA) had yet to be demonstrated. Moreover, the two others, DIDP and DINP, primarily affect the liver rather than the testis. But even in this case, the endpoints indicate that different mechanisms are involved. The AFC Panel thus concluded in 2005 that a group-TDI could not be allocated to these five phthalates in consideration of their different pivotal effects.

1.3.3. ECHA RAC Opinion on DEHP, BBP, DBP and DIBP

ECHA published an opinion on an Annex XV dossier proposing restrictions on DBP, diisobutylphthalate (DIBP), DEHP and BBP in 2017. That ECHA RAC opinion (ECHA, 2017a) made use of scientific information which was largely available after the 2005 EFSA assessments of DBP, BBP and
DEHP. This is the source of data and information that EFSA, according to the ToR of the mandate, should consider for updating its 2005 opinions on these three phthalates in the context of FCM.

The hazard characterisation in the ECHA opinion covers an extensive review of the literature focusing on the reproductive toxicity of DBP, BBP, DEHP and DIBP, which is the endpoint with the most robust dataset for the risk assessment of these four phthalates. As concluded in the ECHA opinion, all four phthalates adversely affect the male reproductive organs and sexual differentiation during fetal development due to their common anti-androgenic effects. Based on the adverse reproductive effects on development and fertility, these four phthalates are classified as reproductive toxicants category 1B.

The critical effects and relative PoDs selected by ECHA for calculating the DNELs for DBP, BBP and DEHP, are the following:

- DBP-induced reduction in spermatocyte development and mammary gland changes in adult male offspring, with a LOAEL of 2 mg/kg bw per day (being the lowest dose tested in the study by Lee et al. (2004));
- BBP-induced reduction in AGD, with a NOAEL of 50 mg/kg bw per day (Nagao et al., 2000; Tyl et al., 2004; Aso et al., 2005);
- DEHP-induced small reproductive organs (testes and prostate) and testis atrophy with a NOAEL of 4.8 mg/kg bw per day (Wolfe and Layton, 2003).

Endpoints other than reproductive toxicity were covered less extensively in the ECHA opinion (ECHA, 2017a) and the background document to that opinion (ECHA, 2017b).

As stated in the opinion, ‘RAC supports the primary focus on the effects known as phthalate syndrome, but also recognises there are (qualitative) indications for other effects that could possibly be equally or more sensitive (e.g. effects on the immune system)’. In particular, some recent studies indicate that there could be other effects associated with exposure to the phthalates reviewed by ECHA in this opinion (i.e. DBP, BBP, DEHP and DIBP), such as effects on the immune system, metabolism and neurodevelopment. However, the dataset reviewed did not allow to draw quantitative conclusions. These other effects were considered by the ECHA RAC in the uncertainty analysis.

The conclusions on human health hazard assessment highlight that even though reproductive toxicity was selected as the most relevant effect, there are indications that exposure to DEHP, DBP, BBP and DIBP could lead to immunological disorders (allergy, asthma and eczema) possibly at levels lower than reproductive toxicity. The effects on other endpoints such as metabolism and neurodevelopment have not been elucidated yet.

The exposure assessment of ECHA RAC principally relied on urinary biomonitoring data, in particular from mother-child pairs generated in the EU-wide DEMOCOPHES project (FPS, 2013) and the study by Myridakis et al. (2015). Studies that combined the duplicate diet method or changes in the diet (fasting or low-phthalate diet) with biomonitoring were used to estimate the fraction of exposure that can be attributed to exposure via food. On the basis of these studies, ECHA RAC assumed that 75% of the intake of DEHP is attributable to food (incl. drinks), while for DBP, BBP and DIBP, the assumed contribution from food is lower (25%) (ECHA, 2017a).

In addition, exposure modelling was performed, mainly to characterise the relative contributions of the different exposure sources. The exposure to the four phthalates was modelled for the indoor environment, for ingestion of food and for contact with articles (see Table 19). By correcting for absorption, the exposure estimates were converted into internal dose estimates (µg/kg bw per day). Two scenarios were made: a typical (average median) scenario for average consumers and a reasonable worst-case (average 95th percentile (P95)) scenario for highly exposed consumers. Comparing the so derived exposure values from different sources, it was suggested that for DEHP, the contribution from food is only 38%, 51% and 36% in infants, children and adults, respectively. Lower contributions from exposure via food result for DBP and BBP (DBP: 32%, 19% and 10% in infants, children and adults, respectively; BBP: 0% (no recent data available), 34% and 22% in infants, children and adults, respectively) (for DIBP: 44%, 35% and 18% in infants, children and adults, respectively).

Risk characterisation was only performed for the health of the general public. Risk was expressed by the so-called Risk Characterisation Ratio (RCR), obtained by calculating for each phthalate the ratio between the estimated (internal) exposure level and the DNEL (internal dose). If the RCR exceeds 1, i.e. when the exposure to a substance exceeds its DNEL, it can be concluded that the risk is not adequately controlled. Total risk from combined exposure to DEHP, DBP, BBP and DIBP was calculated by summing up the RCRs of the individual phthalates based on the dose addition principle.

RCRs were calculated for exposure to the four phthalates as estimated from median and P95 urinary biomonitoring exposure levels. When considering the DEMOCOPHES data (FPS, 2013) in
combination with the Myridakis et al. (2015) data, the ECHA RAC noted that there is an EU-wide risk for the reasonable worst-case (P95) scenario for both children and mothers. The RCRs were also calculated for the modelled exposure estimates for exposure via indoor environment, food and contact with articles. These appeared to be in reasonably good agreement with the biomonitoring RCRs. The RAC concluded that the existing regulatory risk management instruments are not sufficient to manage the risks from these four phthalates.

### 1.3.4. ECHA RAC opinion on DINP

In March 2018, ECHA RAC adopted its most recent opinion on a proposal for harmonised classification and labelling at EU level of DINP (ECHA, 2018).

The dossier submitter (Denmark) had initially proposed a classification of DINP in the hazard class ‘Reproductive toxicity’ Category 1B (hazard statement code H360Df: ‘May damage the unborn child. Suspected of damaging fertility.’), considering adverse effects on sexual function and fertility and on development (both in human and non-human studies). Comparing relevant endpoints (nipple retention, AGD, hypospadias, testosterone production/content) with the effects on developmental toxicity of other phthalates, such as DBP, BBP and DEHP, for which a harmonised classification as Repr. 1B is already applicable, the dossier submitter identified a similar pattern of adverse effects and of MoA for DINP. Therefore, the dossier submitter concluded that a classification of DINP was supported.

However, assessing the available data and comparing the results with the classification criteria, the ECHA RAC concluded:

‘DINP does not induce irreversible gross-structural malformations such as hypospadias and cryptorchidism in rats, nor permanent decreases of AGD or permanent nipple retention. Reversible histological changes in fetal testes and effects on testosterone production alone are not considered to justify classification. Therefore, RAC concluded that DINP warrants no classification for developmental toxicity. Overall, RAC concluded that no classification for DINP for either effects on sexual function and fertility, or for developmental toxicity is warranted’.

### 1.3.5. Legislation

Use authorised in plastic FCM

The phthalates DBP, BBP, DEHP, DINP and DIDP are listed and authorised in the positive list in Annex I (Table 1) of Regulation (EU) No 10/2011 on plastic materials and articles intended to come into contact with food. They are authorised under a set of restrictions and specifications, as follows:

- **Phthalic acid, dibutyl ester (DBP, FCM substance no 157; ref. no. 74880; CAS no. 000084-74-2)** to be used only as:
  - (a) plasticiser in repeated use materials and articles contacting non-fatty foods;
  - (b) technical support agent in polyolefins in concentrations up to 0.05% in the final product.
  
  With a Specific Migration Limit (SML) = 0.3 mg/kg food simulant (including an allocation factor of 2).

- **Phthalic acid, benzyl butyl ester (BBP, FCM substance no 159; ref. no. 74560; CAS no. 000085-68-7)** to be used only as:
  - (a) plasticiser in repeated use materials and articles;
  - (b) plasticiser in single-use materials and articles contacting non-fatty foods except for infant formulae and follow-on formulae as defined by Directive 2006/141/EC and processed cereal-based foods and baby foods for infants and young children as defined by Directive 2006/125/EC;
  - (c) technical support agent in concentrations up to 0.1% in the final product.

---

9 Commission Regulation (EU) No 10/2011 of 14 January 2011 on plastic materials and articles intended to come into contact with food. Available online: [http://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/HTML/?uri=CELEX:32011R0010&from=EN](http://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/HTML/?uri=CELEX:32011R0010&from=EN)
With an SML = 30 mg/kg food simulant.

- Phthalic acid, bis (2-ethylhexyl) ester (DEHP, FCM substance no 283; ref. no. 74640; CAS no. 000117-81-7) to be used only as:
  (a) plasticiser in repeated use materials and articles contacting non-fatty foods;
  (b) technical support agent in concentrations up to 0.1% in the final product.

With an SML = 1.5 mg/kg food simulant (including an allocation factor of 2).

- Phthalic acid, diesters with primary, saturated C8-C10 branched alcohols, more than 60% C9 (DINP, FCM substance no 728; ref. no. 75100; CAS no. 068515-48-0 and 028553-12-0) to be used only as:
  (a) plasticiser in repeated use materials and articles;
  (b) plasticiser in single-use materials and articles contacting non-fatty foods except for infant formulae and follow-on formulae as defined by Directive 2006/141/EC and processed cereal-based foods and baby foods for infants and young children as defined by Directive 2006/125/EC;
  (c) technical support agent in concentrations up to 0.1% in the final product.

With a Total specific migration limit (SML(T)) = 9 mg/kg food simulant (sum of FCM substance no. 728 and 729).

- Phthalic acid, diesters with primary, saturated C9-C11 alcohols more than 90% C10 (DIDP, FCM substance no 729; ref no. 75105; CAS no. 068515-49-1 and 026761-40-0) to be used only as:
  (a) plasticiser in repeated use materials and articles;
  (b) plasticiser in single-use materials and articles contacting non-fatty foods except for infant formulae and follow-on formulae as defined by Directive 2006/141/EC and processed cereal-based foods and baby foods for infants and young children as defined by Directive 2006/125/EC;
  (c) technical support agent in concentrations up to 0.1% in the final product.

With an SML(T) = 9 mg/kg food simulant (sum of FCM substance no. 728 and 729).

As stated above, DBP, BBP and DEHP are authorised with individual SMLs, while DINP and DIDP are authorised under a group restriction (Group Restriction No. 26), where the sum of the substances cannot exceed the SML(T).

These five phthalates along with a number of other (dissimilar) substances (ca. 20 in total, including the phthalates) are also covered in the Regulation by Group Restriction No. 32, whereby a group total migration limit (SML(T)) of 60 mg/kg is established for that group. The value of 60 mg/kg stems from technical rather than toxicological considerations and is equal to the Overall Migration Limit for plastic FCM.

A summary of the restriction parameters for the five phthalates as set out in Regulation (EU) No 10/2011 is provided in Table 2 (adapted from Hoekstra et al., 2011).

**Table 2**: Restriction parameters for the five phthalates as set out in Regulation (EU) No 10/2011

| FCM no. Ref. no. | Substance | Use | SML | QM | Parameter to control in single use Food Contact Material | Parameter to control in repeated use Food Contact Material |
|------------------|-----------|-----|-----|----|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
|                  |           |     | mg/kg food | w/w % in plastic | Fatty food | Infant food<sup>®</sup> | Non-fatty food | Fatty food | Non-fatty food | Infant food<sup>®</sup> |
| 159  74560 | BBP Plasticiser | 30 | n.r. | n.a. | SML | SML |
| 283  74640 | DEHP Plasticiser | 1.5 | n.r. | n.a. | SML |

www.efsa.europa.eu/efsajournal 16 EFSA Journal 2019;17(12):5838
Restriction in articles

Based on the opinions of RAC and SEAC (ECHA, 2017a), the Commission concluded that the phthalates DEHP, DBP, BBP along with DIBP pose an unacceptable risk to human health and introduced a restriction (Commission Regulation (EU) 2018/2005). According to this restriction, DEHP, DBP, BBP and DIBP shall not be placed on the market after 7 July 2020 in articles, individually or in any combination of these phthalates, in a concentration equal to or greater than 0.1% by weight of the plasticised material in the article (but with some exemptions). The restriction also introduces a ban on the placing on the market of toys and childcare articles containing DIBP (placing on the market of toys and childcare articles containing DEHP, DBP and BBP under certain conditions was already banned).

DINP and DIDP are restricted for those toys and childcare articles which can be placed in the mouth by children. These phthalates should not be present in concentrations greater than 0.1% by weight of the plasticised material.

It has to be noted, however, that certain product categories, among others FCM in general, do not fall within the scope of these restrictions, with the exception of childcare articles which according to the REACH definition include FCM articles for the feeding of children.

As described above, specific restrictions for the use of the five phthalates DBP, BBP, DEHP, DINP and DIDP in plastic food contact materials are set out in Regulation (EU) No. 10/2011.

Authorisation under REACH

For those phthalates that are authorised for use in plastic FCM, DEHP, DBP and BBP are identified as substances of very high concern (SVHC) under the REACH Regulation due to their toxicity for reproduction and endocrine disrupting properties for human health. In addition, DEHP is identified as SVHC due to its endocrine disrupting properties for the environment. These substances have been added to the so-called Candidate List for their above-mentioned intrinsic properties. There are legal obligations resulting from the identification as SVHC related to the substances on their own, in mixtures but also to their presence in articles.

Furthermore, DEHP, DBP and BBP are included in the Authorisation List (Annex XIV of REACH). Substances on the Authorisation List may not be placed on the market for a use or be used unless an authorisation has been granted for that use. It has to be noted that the authorisation requirement does not apply to use in FCM, unless the intrinsic properties relate to environmental hazards. For DEHP, an inclusion of environmental hazards among its intrinsic properties in Annex XIV will imply that the authorisation requirement becomes applicable to use in FCM as well.

---

**FCM no. Ref. no.** | **Substance** | **Use** | **SML** | **QM** | **Parameter to control in single use Food Contact Material** | **Parameter to control in repeated use Food Contact Material**
---|---|---|---|---|---|---
157 | DBP | Plasticiser | 0.3 | n.r. | n.a. | SML |
74880 | DBP | TSA | 0.3 | 0.05<sup>a</sup> | QM(>SML)<sup>b</sup> | QM(>SML)<sup>b</sup> |
728 | DINP | Plasticiser | 9<sup>f</sup> | n.r. | n.a. | SML |
75100 | DINP | TSA | 9<sup>f</sup> | 0.1 | QM(>SML)<sup>b</sup> |
729 | DIDP | Plasticiser | 9<sup>f</sup> | n.r. | n.a. | SML |
75105 | DIDP | TSA | 9<sup>f</sup> | 0.1 | QM(>SML)<sup>b</sup> |

n.r.: not relevant; n.a.: not authorised.

<sup>a</sup>Packaging made from glasses with lid containing a plasticized gasket is usually considered as a single use material.

<sup>b</sup>Only permitted in polyolefins.

<sup>c</sup>SML(T) is sum of DINP and DIDP.

<sup>d</sup>Only if QM complies, the SML needs to be tested.

<sup>e</sup>Infant formulae and follow-on formulae as defined by Directive 2006/141/EC and processed cereal-based foods and baby foods for infants and young children as defined by Directive 2006/125/EC.

---

<sup>10</sup> Commission Regulation (EU) 2018/2005, https://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/?uri=CELEX%3A3A32018R2005
2. Data and methodologies

2.1. Data

In accordance with the ToR provided by the European Commission, the CEP Panel used all the information and data available to the ECHA RAC on DBP, BBP and DEHP in the context of the submitted restriction dossier (ECHA, 2017a).

As the opinion was being developed, some areas of interest that were not included in the data package from ECHA emerged. Literature searches were thus performed to complement the information available in the ECHA RAC opinion (ECHA, 2017a). These were specifically targeted to the following areas:

- Other effects than reproductive toxicity for DBP, BBP and DEHP, namely immunological, metabolic and neurological effects. These searches of the literature from 2016 to 2018 were conducted to obtain an overview of the recent research trends focusing on these effects. The outcome of these searches is considered in the recommendations (8) and uncertainties (6) sections of this opinion.
- Exposure data (dietary exposure and food occurrence data) and data on reproductive effects of DINP and DIDP, since these two phthalates were not part of the ECHA RAC opinion (2017a), but were added to the ToR of this opinion with the request to focus the assessment on their reproductive effects.

In addition to the literature search on the reproductive effects of DINP and DIDP, two other ECHA reports were used to support the evaluation of these substances: ECHA’s review report on DINP and DIDP (ECHA, 2013), and the ECHA RAC opinion on the proposal for harmonised classification and labelling of DINP (ECHA, 2018).

A summary of all the different literature searches performed for this opinion can be found in Table 3.

Table 3: Summary of the targeted literature searches performed

| Search                                      | Database(s) used                        | Search time span     | Date performed       | Additional information                                                                 |
|---------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Immunological effects of DEHP, DBP and BBP | Web of Science                          | 2016-2018            | 23/02/2018           | Advanced search Indexes: SCI-EXPANDED, ESCI, CCR-EXPANDED Language: English            |
| Metabolic effects of DEHP, DBP and BBP      |                                         | 22/02/2018           |                      |                                                                                        |
| Neurological effects of DEHP, DBP and BBP   |                                         | 23/02/2018           |                      |                                                                                        |
| Dietary exposure and occurrence data of DINP and DIDP | Web of Science                          | 2005-2018            | 03/10/2018           | Advanced search Indexes: SCI-EXPANDED, ESCI, CCR-EXPANDED Language: English            |
| Reproductive effects of DINP and DIDP       | Web of Science, Scopus, PubMed and TOXLINE | No time restraints   | 26/03/2018-04/04/2018 | Advanced search Indexes: SCI-EXPANDED, ESCI, CCR-EXPANDED Language: English (for Web of Science) n/a for Scopus, PubMed and TOXLINE |
2.2. Methodologies

The assessment was conducted in line with the principles described in the EFSA ‘Guidance on transparency in the scientific aspects of risk assessment’ (EFSA, 2009) and following the relevant existing guidance’s of EFSA Scientific Committees, i.e. the Guidance on Uncertainty Analysis in Scientific Assessments (EFSA Scientific Committee, 2018) and the Guidance on harmonised methodologies for human health, animal health and ecological risk assessment of combined exposure to multiple chemicals (EFSA Scientific Committee, 2019).

3. Exposure assessment

3.1. Food consumption data

The EFSA Comprehensive European Food Consumption Database (Comprehensive Database) provides a compilation of existing national information on food consumption at individual level. Details on how the Comprehensive Database is used are published in the Guidance of EFSA (2011a). The food consumption data gathered by EFSA in the Comprehensive Database are the most complete and detailed data currently available in the EU. The latest version of the Comprehensive Database updated in 2018 contains results from a total of 60 different dietary surveys carried out in 25 different Member States covering 119,458 individuals. The age classes considered are the following:

- Infants: < 12 months old
- Toddlers: ≥ 12 months to < 36 months old
- Other children: ≥ 36 months to < 10 years old
- Adolescents: ≥ 10 years to < 18 years old
- Adults: ≥ 18 years to < 65 years old
- Elderly: ≥ 65 years to < 75 years old
- Very elderly: ≥ 75 years old.

Four additional surveys provided information on specific population groups: ‘Pregnant women’ (≥ 15 to ≤ 45 years old for Latvia; 17–46 years for Portugal) and ‘Lactating women’ (≥ 28 to ≤ 39 years for Greece; 18–45 years for Estonia). For chronic exposure assessment, food consumption data were available from 53 different dietary surveys carried out in 22 different European countries. When for one particular country and age class two different dietary surveys were available, only the most recent one was used. This resulted in a total of 38 dietary surveys selected to estimate chronic dietary exposure.

Dietary surveys and the number of subjects available for chronic exposure assessment to phthalates are described in Table A.2 (Annex A). Consumption data were collected using single or repeated 24-h or 48-h dietary recalls or dietary records covering from 3 to 7 days per subject. Because of the differences in the methods used for data collection, direct country-to-country comparisons can be misleading. Detailed information on the different dietary surveys available in the Comprehensive Database can be found on the dedicated page of the EFSA website (http://www.efsa.europa.eu/en/food-consumption/comprehensive-database).

3.2. FoodEx Classification

Consumption and occurrence data were classified according to the FoodEx classification system (EFSA, 2011b). FoodEx is a food classification system developed by EFSA in 2009 with the objective of simplifying the linkage between occurrence and food consumption data when assessing the exposure to hazardous substances. The system consists of a large number of individual food items aggregated into food groups and broader food categories (FCs) in a hierarchical ‘parent-child’ relationship. It contains 20 main FCs (first level), which are further divided into subgroups having 140 items at the second level, 1,261 items at the third level and reaching about 1,800 endpoints (food names or generic food names) at the fourth level.

3.3. Occurrence data

3.3.1. Chemical occurrence data submitted to EFSA

Data on the levels in food of the phthalates listed in Table 4 were extracted from the EFSA Chemical Occurrence database (EFSA database) which contains analytical data submitted by Member States.

11 https://www.efsa.europa.eu/en/press/news/180426
States via a continuous annual call for data. At the time of data extraction, a total of 4,432 analytical chemical occurrence results on phthalates were available. All data were submitted to EFSA according to the data model ‘Standard sample description’ (SSD1 or SSD2) (EFSA, 2010a, 2013) by different data provider organisations and stored in the EFSA scientific data warehouse (SDWH). The SSD data model contains different data elements (database fields) and several coded standard terminologies for non-free-text data elements. The field names and terms mentioned in the present report refer to the SSD1 model.

Chemical occurrence data were thoroughly evaluated, including cleaning and validation steps. Special attention was paid to correct application of the used food classification codes, identification of duplicates and accuracy in reporting of different parameters such as Analytical methods, Reporting unit, Sampling strategy. Upon identification of potential inconsistencies, data providers were contacted to provide clarification. For instance, 147 analytical results were removed because the reported limits of quantification were higher than the SMLs set out in Regulation (EU) No 10/2011 and samples were reported as left-censored (full details of data cleaning are reported in Annex A – Table A.1). A total of 4,285 analytical results were finally available after data cleaning (Table 4).

Table 4: Analytical results on phthalates present in the EFSA database after data cleaning. Phthalates under evaluation in this assessment are marked with *

| Substance entry | Abbreviated name | N  |
|-----------------|------------------|----|
| Dimethyl phthalate | DMP              | 273|
| Phthalic acid, diethyl ester | DEP       | 268|
| Diallyl phthalate |                  | 254|
| Diisopropyl phthalate |               | 245|
| DIBUTYL phthalate* | DBP             | 372|
| Diisobutyl phthalate | DIBP           | 235|
| Di-n-pentyl phthalate |               | 211|
| Benzyl butyl phthalate* | BBP       | 276|
| Dicyclohexyl phthalate |            | 255|
| Di-n-hexyl phthalate |               | 254|
| Di-n-octyl phthalate |              | 261|
| Bis(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate* | DEHP | 467|
| Diisononyl phthalate* | DINP          | 323|
| Di-n-decyl phthalate |               | 253|
| Diisodecyl phthalate* | DIDP          | 338|

The left-censored data (analytical data reported below the limit of detection (LOD)/limit of quantification (LOQ)) were treated by the substitution method as recommended in the ‘Principles and Methods for the Risk Assessment of Chemicals in Food’ (WHO/IPCS, 2009). This method is also indicated in the EFSA scientific report ‘Management of left-censored data in dietary exposure assessment of chemical substances’ (EFSA, 2010b), as an option for the treatment of left-censored data. According to this guidance, the lower bound (LB) and upper bound (UB) approach should be used for chemicals likely to be present in the food (e.g. naturally occurring contaminants, nutrients and mycotoxins). For the LB approach, results below the LOQ or LOD were replaced by zero; for the UB approach, the results below the LOD/LOQ were replaced by the LOD/LOQ, respectively.

After data cleaning, a total of 4,285 analytical results on 15 phthalates in different foods were present in the dataset. Results were submitted by institutions from five different EU countries and results for the five phthalates of interest covered in this opinion (DBP, BBP, DEHP, DINP and DIDP) are shown in Table 5. Sampling year spanned from 2009 until 2016, most of the samples available in the EFSA database were collected in 2009 (Table 6). All data were reported on a whole weight basis (‘as sampled’). The number of analytical results reported according to food category (FoodEx Level 2) is shown in Table A.3 of Annex A.

Data extraction from the EFSA database was performed on 08/06/2018.
In relation to the analytical methods, for the vast majority of data, gas chromatography coupled to mass spectrometry or an electron capture detector was reported as the analytical method used. For 125 data values, the analytical method was not reported. When reported, recovery was 100%.

Reported LOQs (Table 7) for the phthalates of interest were relatively high, especially if compared to the ones reported in the literature (Section 3.3.2). This is likely due to the fact that: (i) phthalates are ubiquitous, therefore achieving low limits of quantification is analytically difficult; (ii) analytical methods were probably developed to enforce legislative limits rather than to achieve high sensitivity. Moreover, very limited information on packaging was reported and in most of the cases, the information on packaging was not available.

The reported samples were 100% left-censored for DIDP, whereas for the others (DBP, BBP and DINP), the percentage of left-censored results was above 95%. For DEHP only, quantified results were about 20% of the total, with 25 out of 49 FCs not fully left-censored. The distribution of analytical results across different food types (at level 2 of FoodEx classification) is reported in Table A.4 of Annex A. The predominant number of left-censored results produced a large difference between UB and LB mean concentrations for the different phthalates and FoodEx categories; as an example, the mean content of DBP in vegetable oil ranged from 5.2 \(\mu\)g/kg under the LB scenario up to 39.1 \(\mu\)g/kg under the UB one. Data for DBP were reported in 46 FCs, of which only for six quantified sample(s) were reported. For BBP, out of the 45 FCs, only in one FC not left-censored data were reported. For DEHP, out of 49, only in 25 FCs not fully left-censored data were reported. For DIDP, data were reported for 49 FC, all of the data were left-censored and mean UB content was as high as 5,000 \(\mu\)g/kg. For DINP, only 5 out of 44 FCs for which data were reported presented not left-censored data. The mean content of phthalates under

### Table 5: Number of samples present in the EFSA database for phthalates according to reporting country

| Substance | Belgium | Czech Republic | Spain | United Kingdom | Lithuania |
|-----------|---------|----------------|-------|----------------|-----------|
| DBP       | .       | 117            | 20    | 235            | .         |
| BBP       | .       | .              | 20    | 253            | 3         |
| DEHP      | 102     | 118            | 20    | 224            | 3         |
| DINP      | 101     | .              | .     | 221            | 1         |
| DIDP      | 101     | .              | .     | 236            | 1         |

.: not reported.

### Table 6: Number of samples in the EFSA database according to sampling year

| Substance | Sampling year (number of samples) | 2009 | 2010 | 2011 | 2012 | 2014 | 2015 | 2016 |
|-----------|-----------------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| DBP       |                                   | 186  | 49   | 29   | 26   | 21   | 42   | 19   |
| BBP       |                                   | 199  | 54   | .    | .    | .    | 23   | .    |
| DEHP      |                                   | 185  | 39   | 71   | 86   | 21   | 45   | 20   |
| DINP      |                                   | 180  | 41   | 42   | 59   | .    | 1    | .    |
| DIDP      |                                   | 190  | 46   | 41   | 60   | .    | 1    | .    |

.: not reported.

### Table 7: Statistics on the LOQs (\(\mu\)g/kg) reported in the EFSA database

| Substance | N    | Left-censored | Min  | P25  | Median | P75  | P95  | Max  |
|-----------|------|---------------|------|------|--------|------|------|------|
| DBP       | 372  | 95.2%         | 0.35 | 19.7 | 40.3   | 50   | 100  | 267.7|
| BBP       | 276  | 99.6%         | 6.3  | 26   | 51.7   | 100  | 271  | 1,000|
| DEHP      | 467  | 79.9%         | 0.7  | 72.1 | 100    | 1,000| 1,000| 1,000|
| DINP      | 323  | 97.2%         | 186  | 1,153| 2,629  | 5,000| 5,322| 7,442|
| DIDP      | 338  | 100.0%        | 94   | 718  | 1,999  | 5,000| 5,624| 8,853|

The reported samples were 100% left-censored for DIDP, whereas for the others (DBP, BBP and DINP), the percentage of left-censored results was above 95%. For DEHP only, quantified results were about 20% of the total, with 25 out of 49 FCs not fully left-censored. The distribution of analytical results across different food types (at level 2 of FoodEx classification) is reported in Table A.4 of Annex A. The predominant number of left-censored results produced a large difference between UB and LB mean concentrations for the different phthalates and FoodEx categories; as an example, the mean content of DBP in vegetable oil ranged from 5.2 \(\mu\)g/kg under the LB scenario up to 39.1 \(\mu\)g/kg under the UB one. Data for DBP were reported in 46 FCs, of which only for six quantified sample(s) were reported. For BBP, out of the 45 FCs, only in one FC not left-censored data were reported. For DEHP, out of 49, only in 25 FCs not fully left-censored data were reported. For DIDP, data were reported for 49 FC, all of the data were left-censored and mean UB content was as high as 5,000 \(\mu\)g/kg. For DINP, only 5 out of 44 FCs for which data were reported presented not left-censored data. The mean content of phthalates under
the UB scenario was in general higher for the categories with the highest percentage of left-censored results due probably to higher limits of quantification.

Considering the (i) limited number of samples per FC; (ii) the predominance of left-censored data for the large majority of FC and phthalates; (iii) the relatively high LOQs and (iv) the limited availability of information on packaging material, the CEP Panel decided to gather occurrence data on phthalates from the literature to perform an alternative assessment of exposure.

### 3.3.2. Chemical occurrence data reported in scientific literature

Papers referenced in the ECHA RAC opinion (ECHA, 2017a) on DBP, BBP and DEHP were considered and complemented with specific searches for literature on DINP and DIDP (they were not covered by the ECHA RAC opinion) and on occurrence in specific foods not covered in the literature from the ECHA RAC. A list of the papers from which data were gathered can be found in Table 8. Only papers reporting on samples collected after 2008 were included in the dataset in order to consider the impact of Commission Directive 2007/19/EC, which entered into force that year.

**Table 8:** Studies considered for deriving chemical occurrence values used for exposure assessment to phthalates

| Reference                          | Country     | Considered matrix          | Reported statistics |
|------------------------------------|-------------|----------------------------|---------------------|
| Van Holderbeke et al. (2014)       | Belgium     | Different types of food    | Median              |
| Sakhi et al. (2014)                | Norway      | Different types of food    | One pooled sample*  |
| Nanni et al. (2011)                | Italy       | Oils of different types    | Mean                |
| Montuori et al. (2008)             | Italy       | Bottled water              | Median              |
| Amiridou and Voutsa (2011)         | Greece      | Bottled water              | Median              |
| Domínguez-Morueco et al. (2014)    | Spain       | Tap water                  | Median              |
| Gärtner et al. (2009)              | Germany     | Baby food                  | Mean                |
| Chatonnet et al. (2014)            | France      | Wines and spirits          | Median              |
| Blanchard et al. (2013)            | France      | Bottled and tap water      | Mean                |

*Consisting of two or three brands.

Information on the levels of phthalates in food from Total Diet Studies (TDS) was not included in this dataset because of methodological differences in concentration determination (typically samples belonging to different food groups are pooled and prepared as for consumption before analytical determination). TDS provided exposure estimates which were discussed together and compared with the results obtained in the EFSA exposure estimates based on occurrence data from literature (Section 3.4.3 and 3.8).

A brief description of the information gathered from the literature on occurrence of phthalates in food is reported below.

**Van Holderbeke et al., 2014 (Belgium) (Food and packaging materials)**

According to the authors, this paper aimed to obtain data on phthalates in a large variety of food products and packaging materials sold on the Belgian market; to understand possible contamination pathways of phthalates; and estimate dietary exposure to phthalates in the Belgian population. It follows the work by Fierens et al. (2012a) and Sioen et al. (2012), where a first screening measurement campaign was conducted between 2009 and 2010, in which the phthalates were analysed in 388 food products and 12 packaging materials. The paper includes data from a more targeted measurement campaign with 203 extra food products and 18 extra packaging materials analysed, occurring between 2010 and 2011. Food products, in which high phthalate contents were determined before (e.g. bread) were investigated in more detail and some additional food groups not considered before, were also analysed. Samples from the following food groups were analysed: fruits and vegetables, milk and dairy products, cereals and their products, meat and meat products, fish and fish products, fats and oils, snacks, condiments and sauces, miscellaneous, baby foods, beverages, vegetarian food, eggs, boiling water (pasta/rice). Also, different packaging materials were collected for

---

13 Commission Directive 2007/19/EC of 30 March 2007 amending Directive 2002/72/EC relating to plastic materials and articles intended to come into contact with food and Council Directive 85/572/EEC laying down the list of simulants to be used for testing migration of constituents of plastic materials and articles intended to come into contact with foodstuffs. Available online: https://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/GA/TXT/?uri=CELEX:32007L0019.
analyses. The surveys included DBP, BBP and DEHP, but not DINP or DIDP. The paper presents the number of positive samples for each phthalate in the different food and packaging groups for the two measurement campaigns together. DEHP occurrence ('positives') ranged from 57% in beverages to 100% in vegetarian food, with occurrence higher than 80% for milk and dairy products, cereals and cereal products, meat and fish and its products, snacks, condiments and sauces and baby food. BBP occurrence ranged for 14% in meat and meat products to 88% in baby food samples. BBP was also detected in 83% of condiments and sauces samples and in ca. 75% of the cereals and fats and oils. DBP occurrence ranged from 21% in fats and oils to 100% in baby food and in boiling water to pasta/rice. Results for phthalate concentrations are given for the two campaigns together as minimum, maximum and median descriptors. DEHP was the phthalate detected in higher concentrations in all food groups, with a median of 100 µg/kg in milk and milk products, 93 µg/kg in fats and oils and ca. 50 µg/kg in cereals and its products and snacks. BBP was detected in much lower median concentrations, up to 2.2 µg/kg in condiments and sauces. DBP showed median concentrations ranging up to 4.4 µg/kg in cereals and snacks and 3.2 µg/kg in miscellaneous foods.

Sakhi et al., 2014 (Norway) (Food)

The aim of the study by Sakhi et al. (2014) was to determine the concentration of 10 different phthalates (as well as bisphenol A) in foods and beverages purchased on the Norwegian market and estimate the daily dietary exposure in the Norwegian adult population. Thirty-seven different food items and beverages, grouped into appropriate FCs, were selected based on two criteria: (i) basic food items that were commonly consumed in a typical Norwegian diet, (ii) foods and beverages that were likely to contain these chemicals. For most of the food items and beverages, the three most sold brands were purchased and a composite sample (pool) was made of one to three brands. All the food items and beverages were purchased in a regular grocery store in Oslo in April 2012. The following food groups were included: grain and grain products, milk and dairy products, meat and meat products, fish and fish products, fats, fruits and vegetables, ready to eat, snacks, beverages, condiments and eggs. The phthalates studied included DBP, BBP, DEHP, DINP and DIDP.

Values of phthalate concentrations were reported as median LB, minimum and maximum. The detection frequency of phthalates in the food items varied depending on the phthalate. DBP was detected in 23 out of 37 samples (62%), BBP in 11 out of 37 samples (30%), DEHP in 24 out of 37 (65%) food items, followed by DINP which was detected in 31 out of 37 (84%) of the food items. DIDP was detected in 14 out of 37 samples (38%). Among the different phthalates, the highest concentrations were found for DEHP and DINP. The food items with the highest concentrations of total phthalates were buns, chocolate spreads, margarine, canned dinners, sliced salami, cheese spreads, sausages and hard cheese. Among the FCs, grain and grain products and ready to eat dinners had the highest number of phthalates with median concentration above the LOQ. The food items with the highest concentration of each phthalate were: Norwegian brown cheese with 31 µg/kg DBP, minced meat with 78 µg/kg BBP, margarine with 323 µg/kg DEHP, buns with 734 µg/kg DINP and hamburgers with 13 µg/kg DIDP.

Montuori et al., 2008; Amiridou and Voutsas, 2011; Blanchard et al., 2013; Domínguez-Morueco et al. (2014) (Italy, Greece, France, Spain) (Bottled and tap water)

Concentration of phthalates in drinking water are expected to be relatively low because of the lipophilic character of these substances. On the other hand, water is consumed in high amounts and it is used by many in the preparation of infant formula. Occurrence data on phthalates in drinking water are scarce, particularly for tap water.

Data on bottled water were available from the work of Montuori et al. (2008). A total of 71 commercial brands of water from 16 different Italian regions were analysed. The water was bottled in glass or in polyethylene terephthalate (PET) (71 in PET and 71 in glass). The concentration of the phthalates was higher in PET as compared to in glass. DEHP was below the LOD (0.01 µg/L) in water packaged in either materials. The median value for DBP in water packaged in PET was 0.23 µg/L and in glass was 0.04 µg/L. The occurrence of BBP, DINP and DIDP was not investigated. Amiridou and Voutsas (2011) analysed phthalates (along with other substances) in bottled waters. Moreover, the influence of storage of water bottles outdoors, under natural conditions, was also investigated. They analysed six water brands in PET and polycarbonate, collected in Greece. The prevailing phthalate was DEHP with a median concentration of 0.35 µg/L. DBP was found at lower concentrations, with a median of 0.04 µg/L. BBP was not found at detectable concentrations (LOD 0.03 µg/L). DINP and DIDP were not included in this study.
In the study from Blanchard et al. (2013), the occurrence of six phthalates (including DBP, BBP, DEHP) in drinking water (both tap and bottled), in common foodstuffs and in ambient air (both indoor and outdoor) was investigated in the urban centre of Paris. Fifteen brands of PET bottled water were tested (plain spring water n = 3, plain mineral water n = 8 and sparkling mineral water n = 4). Tap water distributed in Paris (n = 3) was also tested. For bottled water, DEHP prevailed with 0.13 and 0.15 μg/L in plain and sparkling water, followed by DBP with 0.12 and 0.09 μg/L. BBP displayed lower concentrations (< 0.01 μg/L). No significant differences were observed between plain water and sparkling bottled water concentrations. For tap water, the same distribution profile was observed but with concentrations ca. 2–3 times lower (p < 0.01 with mean values of 0.06 μg/L for DEHP and 0.04 μg/L for DBP).

Data on concentrations in tap water were also available from Domínguez-Morueco et al. (2014) for phthalates in the main drinking water supply areas for the Region of Madrid. Water was collected in seven different locations from taps in private residences. Five phthalates were targeted, including DBP, BBP and DEHP. In the tap water, the mean concentration for DBP was 0.63 μg/L. DEHP and BBP were not detected with LODs, respectively, of 0.46 μg/L and 0.19 μg/L.

Chatonnet et al., 2014 (France) (Wines and spirits)

Phthalates have good solubility in ethanol, and therefore, they migrate into wines and spirits according to the ethanol concentration. Data on phthalates concentration in French wines (100) and grape spirits (30) marketed in Europe or intended for export (Chatonnet et al., 2014) were reported. DBP, DEHP and BBP were the most frequently detected phthalates. While only 15% of the samples contained quantifiable concentrations (> 10 μg/kg) of DEHP and BBP, 59% of the wines contained DBP with a median value as high as 59 μg/kg. Only 17% of the samples did not contain any detectable phthalates. In the spirits analysed, DBP (median 105 μg/kg) and DEHP (median 350 μg/kg) were the substances at the highest concentrations, as well as the most frequently detected (90% of samples). BBP was present in 40% of the samples at a mean of 26 μg/kg. DINP and DIDP were not found in detectable concentrations (LOD: 20 μg/L, LOQ: 50 μg/L).

Gärtner et al., 2009 (Germany) (Baby food and packaging)

These authors analysed phthalates in recycled paper and paperboard as well as in dry infant food packed in paper/board. Twenty samples of infant foods (four milk powders, seven cereal flakes, nine semolina powders) were purchased from retail stores in Berlin, Germany. They represented typical domestic brands. DBP ranged from 53 μg/kg in milk powder to 100 μg/kg in baby rice cereals. BBP was not detected at a LOD of 7 μg/kg and DEHP was detected at values lower than LOQ (50 μg/kg). The occurrence of DINP and DIDP was not investigated in this study.

Nanni et al., 2011 (Italy) (Vegetable oils)

Phthalates migrate readily into oils and fatty food in general; therefore, these products frequently show occurrence of one or more phthalates, and occasionally extremely high concentrations are reported. Regarding vegetable oils, although these are not typically consumed as such, they are used as ingredients in many other foods. Samples (172 in total) of eight types of vegetable oils collected in Italy were analysed for DBP, DEHP and DINP (but not BBP and DIDP) (Nanni et al., 2011); these being extravirgin olive oil (34 samples), sunflower oil (27), peanut oil (27), corn oil (23), various seed oils (22), soybean oil (16), olive oil (16) and olive pomace oil (7). DINP was the phthalate found at the highest levels, contributing from 57% (extra virgin olive oil) to 95% (corn oil) of the total phthalate content, followed by DEHP which constituted from 3% (corn oil) to 37% (extra virgin olive oil) of the total phthalate content. DINP concentrations ranged from 971 μg/kg in sunflower oil to 2884 μg/kg in olive oil and 2982 μg/kg in corn oil. DEHP concentrations ranged from 77 μg/kg in soybean oil to 1262 μg/kg in olive oil. DBP was detected at lower concentrations, from 22 μg/kg in soybean oil to 360 μg/kg in olive oil.

3.3.2.1. Procedures and assumptions used to match literature occurrence data to the Comprehensive Database

In most of the studies, only summary statistics were presented for aggregated food groups. The level of food sample aggregation and the number of samples per FC varied from one study to the other. The considered studies reported different statistical parameters (i.e. mean or median) for the analysed food samples organised in groups (see Table 8), and the one available was used when inputting the occurrence data. Not all papers reported the specific LOQs associated with each of the
FCs at a sufficient level of detail. Therefore, all the categories reported as left-censored were substituted by 0 (LB approach). The uncertainty associated with choosing the LB approach was examined and is discussed in Section 6.1.

In order to match the occurrence data gathered from literature with the consumption data from the Comprehensive Database, a FoodEx code was assigned to each food descriptor reported in the studies. In the majority of the cases, the link was straightforward (e.g. ‘Tree nuts’ FoodEx code assigned to ‘Nuts’). However, broad FoodEx categories were used for generic food descriptors (e.g. ‘Cheese’ FoodEx code assigned to ‘Cheese’). This assumption enlarged the number of foods for which the presence of phthalates was considered in the assessment of exposure. In addition, when the same FoodEx code was assigned to more than one food descriptor, the highest chemical occurrence mean/median was included in the dataset. The full detail of inputted data along with the list of food descriptors and FoodEx codes is reported in Annex B (Tables B.1–B.7). Also, when more than one chemical occurrence mean/median value was available from different studies for the same FoodEx code, the highest mean/median value was used in the assessment of exposure. The dataset used for the exposure assessment is available in Annex C Table C.1_Levels.

3.4. Estimation of dietary exposure

As suggested by the EFSA Working Group on Food Consumption and Exposure (EFSA, 2011a), dietary surveys with only one day per subject were not considered for chronic exposure as they are not adequate to assess repeated exposure. Similarly, subjects who participated only one day in the dietary studies, when the protocol prescribed more reporting days per individual, were also excluded for the chronic exposure assessment. Not all countries provided consumption information for all age groups, and in some cases, the same country provided more than one consumption survey. For calculating chronic dietary exposure to phthalates, food consumption and body weight data at the individual level were accessed in the Comprehensive Database. Occurrence data and consumption data were linked at the relevant FoodEx level.

To carry out the exposure assessment from the EFSA chemical occurrence dataset, for the five phthalates under consideration (DBP, BBP, DEHP, DINP and DIDP), the mean occurrence value was calculated for each food sample type collected in different countries (effectively, pooled European occurrence data). Chronic dietary exposure was calculated per individual by combining the mean occurrence value with the average daily consumption for each food type, at individual level per dietary survey and age class.

Consequently, individual average exposures per day and body weight were obtained for all individuals. On the basis of distributions of individual exposures, the mean and P95 exposure were calculated per survey and per age class. Dietary exposure was assessed using overall European LB and UB mean occurrence of each phthalate. The contribution (%) of each FC to the overall mean dietary chronic exposure of DBP, BBP, DEHP, DINP and DIDP was calculated for each age group and dietary survey.

The EFSA occurrence database highlighted certain limitations for phthalates (detailed in Section 3.3.1). Therefore, as an alternative option, chemical occurrence values were also extracted from relevant literature on phthalates in a variety of food items available on the European market. A description of the papers and the strategy used to derive the phthalates concentration is explained in Section 3.3.2; the strategy and assumptions used to match literature occurrence data to consumption data are also described in Section 3.3.2.1. For the five phthalates under consideration, the mean (or median if only that was available from the papers) occurrence value for each phthalate per food group was considered. Occurrence data and consumption data were linked at the relevant FoodEx level. Then, the average daily consumption for each food for every individual person, per dietary survey and age class was calculated. Chronic dietary exposure was calculated per individual by combining the mean/median occurrence value with the average daily consumption for each food type, at individual level per dietary survey and age class. Mean and high (P95) chronic dietary exposure per dietary survey and age class were calculated from the exposure at the individual level. All analyses were run using the SAS Statistical Software (SAS enterprise guide 5.1).

Furthermore, the CEP Panel decided to group DBP, BBP, DEHP and DINP into a common assessment group and to allocate potency factors relative to DEHP as the reference substance (see Section 4.9.1). In order to correctly assess the mean and high (P95) exposure to the GroupPhthalates, the potency factors were used to calculate the level/concentration of the GroupPhthalates expressed as DEHP Equivalents in each of the FCs for which occurrence levels were available for at least one of the phthalates. These levels were then combined with the food consumption in order to estimate the
exposure to the GroupPhthalates. Consequently, an aggregated exposure assessment to these phthalates was carried out using the following equation at the level of chemical occurrence data for each food category:

\[
\text{GroupPhthalates concentration expressed as DEHP Equivalents (}[\text{GPDEq}], \text{ g/kg food}) = \text{DEHP}^*1 + \text{DBP}^*5 + \text{BBP}^*0.1 + \text{DINP}^*0.3. 
\]

For DIDP, which was not included in the common assessment group (see Section 4.9.1), an individual exposure assessment was carried out.

3.4.1. Results: dietary exposure assessment based on occurrence data reported to EFSA

The CEP Panel estimated the chronic dietary exposure to DBP, BBP, DEHP, DINP and DIDP across different European countries and age groups using the EFSA chemical occurrence database described in Section 3.3.1; the results of the exposure assessment are reported in Annex B (B.8 to B.11) including the mean and P95 of chronic exposure for each of the phthalates, providing both the LB and UB results per population group (Table B.9 and Table B.10).

As described in Section 3.3.1, exposure estimates based on EFSA occurrence data present a large uncertainty due to the limited amount of quantified FCs, the high LOQs and the high amount of left-censored data. As a consequence, exposure results present a large difference between LB and UB chronic estimates. For example, the maximum mean and P95 exposure in infants for DBP ranged from 0.02 (LB) up to 2.2 (UB) µg/kg bw per day and from 0.08 (LB) up to 4.1 (UB) µg/kg bw per day, respectively.

3.4.2. Results of dietary exposure assessment based on occurrence data reported in scientific literature

Mean and P95 exposure results per age group and country are summarised in Tables 9–14, all results are presented in Annex C.

3.4.2.1. Results of dietary exposure assessment

The mean chronic exposure to DBP (Table 9) ranged from 0.042 µg/kg bw per day for elderly (from Latvia), up to 0.769 µg/kg bw per day (infants from France). The P95 exposure to DBP ranged from 0.099 µg/kg bw per day elderly (from Latvia) up to 1.503 µg/kg bw per day for infants (from France). Both mean and P95 exposure to DBP for pregnant and lactating women were in the range of the values estimated for adults.

Table 9: Summary of the estimated chronic dietary exposure to DBP in eight population groups (minimum–maximum across the dietary surveys in µg/kg bw per day); exposure estimated using data from literature (lower bound only)

| Population class      | Mean exposure to DBP | P95 exposure to DBP |
|-----------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
|                       | n | Min   | Max   | n | Min   | Max   |
| Infants               | 11 | 0.190 | 0.769 | 10 | 0.710 | 1.503 |
| Toddlers              | 14 | 0.122 | 0.492 | 12 | 0.212 | 0.943 |
| Other children        | 19 | 0.100 | 0.481 | 19 | 0.169 | 0.866 |
| Adolescents           | 18 | 0.051 | 0.284 | 17 | 0.099 | 0.489 |
| Adults                | 19 | 0.053 | 0.274 | 19 | 0.160 | 0.507 |
| Elderly               | 18 | 0.042 | 0.300 | 18 | 0.099 | 0.595 |
| Very elderly          | 15 | 0.046 | 0.261 | 10 | 0.225 | 0.511 |
| Pregnant women        | 2  | 0.076 | 0.114 | 2  | 0.198 | 0.311 |
| Lactating women       | 2  | 0.066 | 0.104 | 2  | 0.141 | 0.174 |

n = number of food consumption surveys.

The mean chronic exposure to BBP (Table 10) ranged from 0.009 µg/kg bw per day for the very elderly (from Estonia), up to 0.207 µg/kg bw per day for infants (from France). The P95 exposure to BBP ranged from 0.021 µg/kg bw per day for adolescents (from Cyprus) up to 0.442 µg/kg bw per day for infants (from France). Both mean and P95 exposure to BBP for pregnant and lactating women were in the range of the values estimated for adults.
The mean chronic exposure to DEHP (Table 11) ranged from 0.446 µg/kg bw per day for the very elderly (from Estonia), up to 3.459 µg/kg bw per day for toddlers (from Italy). The P95 exposure to DEHP ranged from 0.902 µg/kg bw per day for the very elderly (from UK) up to 6.148 µg/kg bw per day for infants (from France). Both mean and P95 exposure to DEHP for pregnant and lactating women were in the range of the values estimated for adults.

The mean chronic exposure to DINP (Table 12) ranged from 0.232 µg/kg bw per day for very elderly (from UK) up to 4.270 µg/kg bw per day for toddlers (from Italy). The P95 chronic exposure to DINP ranged from 0.446 µg/kg bw per day (from 0.446 µg/kg bw per day for very elderly (from UK) up to 7.071 µg/kg bw per day for other children (from France).

| Population class | Mean exposure to BBP | P95 exposure to BBP |
|------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|                  | n  | Min  | Max  | n  | Min  | Max  |
| Infants          | 11 | 0.071| 0.207| 10 | 0.197| 0.442|
| Toddlers         | 14 | 0.033| 0.109| 12 | 0.072| 0.347|
| Other children   | 19 | 0.023| 0.102| 19 | 0.038| 0.268|
| Adolescents      | 18 | 0.012| 0.045| 17 | 0.021| 0.139|
| Adults           | 19 | 0.018| 0.035| 19 | 0.038| 0.100|
| Elderly          | 18 | 0.016| 0.040| 18 | 0.041| 0.105|
| Very elderly     | 15 | 0.009| 0.042| 10 | 0.038| 0.092|
| Pregnant women   | 2  | 0.015| 0.015| 2  | 0.024| 0.029|
| Lactating women  | 2  | 0.015| 0.030| 2  | 0.027| 0.088|

n = number of food consumption surveys.

The mean chronic exposure to DEHP (Table 11) ranged from 0.446 µg/kg bw per day for the very elderly (from Estonia), up to 3.459 µg/kg bw per day for toddlers (from Italy). The P95 exposure to DEHP ranged from 0.902 µg/kg bw per day for the very elderly (from UK) up to 6.148 µg/kg bw per day for infants (from France). Both mean and P95 exposure to DEHP for pregnant and lactating women were in the range of the values estimated for adults.

The mean chronic exposure to DINP (Table 12) ranged from 0.232 µg/kg bw per day for very elderly (from UK) up to 4.270 µg/kg bw per day for toddlers (from Italy). The P95 chronic exposure to DINP ranged from 0.446 µg/kg bw per day for very elderly (from UK) up to 7.071 µg/kg bw per day for other children (from Italy).

The mean chronic exposure to DINP (Table 12) ranged from 0.232 µg/kg bw per day for very elderly (from UK) up to 4.270 µg/kg bw per day for toddlers (from Italy). The P95 chronic exposure to DINP ranged from 0.446 µg/kg bw per day for very elderly (from UK) up to 7.071 µg/kg bw per day for other children (from Italy).

| Population class | Mean exposure to DEHP | P95 exposure to DEHP |
|------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
|                  | n  | Min  | Max  | n  | Min  | Max  |
| Infants          | 11 | 0.573| 3.010| 10 | 1.033| 6.094|
| Toddlers         | 14 | 1.528| 3.459| 12 | 2.659| 6.148|
| Other children   | 19 | 1.316| 2.992| 19 | 2.087| 5.389|
| Adolescents      | 18 | 0.586| 1.790| 17 | 1.093| 2.945|
| Adults           | 19 | 0.482| 1.326| 19 | 0.911| 2.217|
| Elderly          | 18 | 0.507| 1.239| 18 | 0.990| 2.069|
| Very elderly     | 15 | 0.446| 1.202| 10 | 0.902| 1.941|
| Pregnant women   | 2  | 0.735| 0.795| 2  | 1.216| 1.565|
| Lactating women  | 2  | 0.810| 0.825| 2  | 1.437| 1.448|

n = number of food consumption surveys.

The mean chronic exposure to DINP (Table 12) ranged from 0.232 µg/kg bw per day for very elderly (from UK) up to 4.270 µg/kg bw per day for toddlers (from Italy). The P95 chronic exposure to DINP ranged from 0.446 µg/kg bw per day for very elderly (from UK) up to 7.071 µg/kg bw per day for other children (from Italy).

| Population class | Mean exposure to DINP | P95 exposure to DINP |
|------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
|                  | n  | Min  | Max  | n  | Min  | Max  |
| Infants          | 11 | 0.263| 3.082| 10 | 0.858| 6.553|
| Toddlers         | 14 | 0.812| 4.270| 12 | 1.798| 6.578|
| Other children   | 19 | 0.788| 4.049| 19 | 1.525| 7.071|
The mean chronic exposure to DIDP (Table 13) ranged from 0.001 \( \mu \text{g/kg bw per day} \) for infants (from Italy) up to 0.057 \( \mu \text{g/kg bw per day} \) for toddlers (from Denmark). The P95 chronic exposure to DIDP ranged from 0.008 \( \mu \text{g/kg bw per day} \) for adolescents (from Finland) up to 0.095 \( \mu \text{g/kg bw per day} \) for other children (from Bulgaria).

The mean chronic aggregated exposure to GroupPhthalates (expressed as DEHP equivalents) (Table 14) ranged from 0.865 \( \mu \text{g/kg bw per day} \) for infants (from Estonia) up to 7.205 \( \mu \text{g/kg bw per day} \) in toddlers (from Italy). The P95 ranged from 1.640 \( \mu \text{g/kg bw per day} \) for elderly (from Estonia) up to 11.738 \( \mu \text{g/kg bw per day} \) for infants (from Spain).

### Table 13: Summary of the estimated chronic dietary exposure to DIDP in eight population groups (minimum–maximum across the dietary surveys in \( \mu \text{g/kg bw per day} \)); exposure estimated using data from literature (lower bound only)

| Population class | Mean exposure to DIDP | P95 exposure to DIDP |
|------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
|                  | n | Min  | Max  | n  | Min  | Max  |
| Infants          | 11 | 0.001 | 0.032 | 10 | 0.024 | 0.090 |
| Toddlers         | 14 | 0.020 | 0.057 | 12 | 0.044 | 0.091 |
| Other children   | 19 | 0.011 | 0.044 | 19 | 0.026 | 0.095 |
| Adolescents      | 18 | 0.003 | 0.034 | 17 | 0.008 | 0.074 |
| Adults           | 19 | 0.010 | 0.022 | 19 | 0.022 | 0.046 |
| Elderly          | 18 | 0.009 | 0.025 | 18 | 0.018 | 0.056 |
| Very elderly     | 15 | 0.013 | 0.021 | 10 | 0.026 | 0.038 |
| Pregnant women   | 2  | 0.013 | 0.016 | 2  | 0.026 | 0.033 |
| Lactating women  | 2  | 0.012 | 0.014 | 2  | 0.023 | 0.030 |

n = number of food consumption surveys.

The mean chronic aggregated exposure to GroupPhthalates (expressed as DEHP equivalents) (Table 14) ranged from 0.865 \( \mu \text{g/kg bw per day} \) for infants (from Estonia) up to 7.205 \( \mu \text{g/kg bw per day} \) in toddlers (from Italy). The P95 ranged from 1.640 \( \mu \text{g/kg bw per day} \) for elderly (from Estonia) up to 11.738 \( \mu \text{g/kg bw per day} \) for infants (from Spain).

### Table 14: Summary of the estimated chronic aggregated dietary exposure to GroupPhthalates in eight population groups (minimum–maximum across the dietary surveys in \( \mu \text{g/kg bw per day} \)); exposure estimated using data from literature (lower bound only)

| Population class | Mean exposure to GroupPhthalates | P95 exposure to GroupPhthalates |
|------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
|                  | n | Min  | Max  | n  | Min  | Max  |
| Infants          | 11 | 1.851 | 7.179 | 10 | 4.676 | 11.738 |
| Toddlers         | 14 | 3.115 | 7.205 | 12 | 4.778 | 11.455 |
| Other children   | 19 | 2.095 | 6.619 | 19 | 3.389 | 11.165 |
| Adolescents      | 18 | 0.983 | 3.922 | 17 | 1.818 | 6.440 |
| Adults           | 19 | 0.997 | 3.240 | 19 | 2.027 | 5.295 |
| Elderly          | 18 | 0.865 | 3.276 | 18 | 1.640 | 5.404 |
| Very elderly     | 15 | 0.887 | 3.009 | 10 | 1.914 | 4.924 |
| Pregnant women   | 2  | 1.231 | 1.634 | 2  | 2.134 | 3.579 |
| Lactating women  | 2  | 1.288 | 1.590 | 2  | 2.296 | 2.693 |

n = number of food consumption surveys.
In general, for all phthalates considered in this assessment, the minimum and maximum chronic exposure for infants, toddlers and other children were higher than for all the other population groups, both for mean and P95 values. Exposure to phthalates for pregnant and lactating women was in the range of the values estimated for adults.

3.4.2.2. Sources of dietary exposure to phthalates

Examining the data from the above described exposure estimates (based on occurrence data from literature) in more detail, an attempt was made to identify the main dietary sources of exposure. An extensive description of the sources of exposure to individual phthalates by population group and survey/country is reported in Annex C Table C.4; some considerations on certain sensitive population groups are outlined in the following paragraphs.

Infants

FoodEx Level 2 Categories ‘infant formulae, powder’, ‘infant formulae, liquid’, ‘vegetable oil’, ‘follow-on formulae, liquid’, ‘follow-on formulae, powder’, ‘breakfast cereals’, ‘cereal-based food for infants and young children’ each contributed to the DBP exposure by more than 10% of the total in at least one survey. ‘infant formula’ (up to 65% in Bulgarian infants) and ‘vegetable oil’ (up to 45% in Italian infants) were the largest contributors to infant exposure to DBP.

‘infant formulae, liquid’, ‘infant formulae, powder’, ‘follow-on formulae, liquid’, ‘follow-on formulae, powder’, ‘ready-to-eat meal for infants and young children’, ‘vegetable oil’ and ‘mixed meat’ each contributed to the BBP exposure by more than 10% of the total in at least one survey. ‘Infant formulae, liquid’ (up to 70% in Finnish infants) and ‘Infant formulae, powder’ (up to 56% in Bulgarian infants) were the largest contributors to infant exposure to BBP.

‘Liquid milk’, ‘cheese’, ‘vegetable oil’, ‘Infant formulae, liquid’, ‘Ready-to-eat meals for infants and young children’, ‘fermented milk products’, ‘Infant formulae, powder’, ‘Bread and rolls’ each contributed to the DEHP exposure by more than 10% of the total in at least one survey. ‘Liquid milk’ (up to 47% in Italian infants) and ‘Cheese’ (up to 36% in children from the UK) were the largest contributors to infant exposure to DEHP.

‘vegetable oil’, ‘Liquid milk’, ‘cheese’, ‘Bread and rolls’ each contributed to the DINP exposure by more than 10% of the total in at least one survey. ‘vegetable oil’ (up to 79% in Spain) and ‘Liquid milk’ (up to 66% in Latvia) were the largest contributors to infant exposure to DINP.

‘breakfast cereals’, ‘Fine bakery wares’, ‘vegetable products’, ‘Bread and rolls’, ‘Fish meat’, ‘Jam, marmalade and other fruit spreads’ each contributed to the DIDP exposure by more than 10% of the total in at least one survey. ‘Breakfast cereals’ (up to 80% in Finish infants) and ‘Fine bakery wares’ (up to 71% in Portuguese infants) were the largest contributors to infant exposure to DIDP.

In relation to GroupPhthalates exposure, the top two categories contributing to the exposure were ‘infant formulae, liquid’ and ‘vegetable oil’ for infants.

Toddlers

FoodEx Level 2 Categories ‘vegetable oil’, ‘breakfast cereals’, ‘infant formulae, liquid’, ‘follow-on formulae, liquid’, ‘cereal-based food for infants and young children’, ‘fermented milk products’, ‘bread and rolls’, ‘fine bakery wares’, ‘Ready to eat soups’ and ‘tap water’ each contributed to the DBP exposure by more than 10% of the total in at least one survey in toddlers; ‘vegetable oil’ (up to 79% in Italian toddlers) and breakfast cereals (up to 40% in Danish toddlers) were the top two contributors to toddlers exposure to DBP.

‘mixed meat’, ‘vegetable oil’, ‘follow-on formulae, liquid’, ‘infant formulae, liquid’, ‘bread and rolls’, ‘follow-on formulae, powder’, ‘Pastes, pâtés and terrines’, ‘ready-to-eat meals for infants and young children’, ‘fine bakery wares’, ‘breakfast cereals’ each contributed to the BBP exposure by more than 10% of the total in at least one survey in toddlers; ‘mixed meat’ (up to 57% in Estonian toddlers) and ‘vegetable oil’ (up to 51% in Italian toddlers) were the top two contributors to toddlers exposure to BBP.

‘cheese’, ‘vegetable oil’, ‘liquid milk’, ‘bread and rolls’, ‘fermented milk products’, ‘animal fat’ each contributed to the DEHP exposure by more than 10% of the total in at least one survey. ‘Cheese’ (up to 42% in French toddlers) and ‘vegetable oil’ (up to 40% in Italian toddlers) were the top two contributors to toddler exposure to DEHP.

‘Vegetable oil’, ‘Liquid milk’, ‘Cheese’, ‘Bread and rolls’, ‘Sausages’, ‘Fine bakery wares’ each contributed to the DINP exposure by more than 10% of the total in at least one survey. ‘vegetable oil';
(up to 73% in Italian toddlers) and ‘Liquid Milk’ (up to 53% in Finnish toddlers) were the largest top two contributors to DINP in toddlers. ‘Breakfast cereals’, ‘Bread and rolls’, ‘Fine bakery wares’ and ‘Sausages’ each contributed to the DIDP exposure by more than 10% of the total in at least one survey. ‘Breakfast cereals’ (up to 77% in Finnish toddlers) and ‘Bread and rolls’ (up to 74% in Bulgarian toddlers) were the largest top two contributors to DIDP in toddlers.

In relation to GroupPhthalates exposure, the top two categories contributing to the exposure were ‘Vegetable Oil’ and ‘Cheese’ for toddlers.

Pregnant and Lactating women

It should be noticed that for pregnant and lactating women, only four surveys (Portugal, Greece, Latvia, Estonia) were available. Key findings in relation to sources follow.

For DBP, ‘Vegetable oil’, ‘Breakfast cereals’, ‘Tap water’ and ‘Vegetable oil’ each contributed to the DBP exposure by more than 10% of the total in at least one survey.

For BBP, ‘Mixed meat’, ‘Vegetable oil’, ‘Fine bakery wares’ and ‘Bread and rolls’ each contributed to the BBP exposure by more than 10% of the total in at least one survey.

For DEHP, ‘Vegetable oil’, ‘Cheese’ and ‘Bread and rolls’ each contributed to the DEHP exposure by more than 10% of the total in at least one survey.

For DINP, ‘Vegetable oil’, ‘Cheese’, ‘Bread and rolls’ and ‘Sausages’ each contributed to the DINP exposure by more than 10% of the total in at least one survey.

For DIDP, ‘Bread and rolls’, ‘Breakfast cereals’, ‘Fine bakery wares’, ‘Sausages’ and ‘Cereal-based dishes’ each contributed to the DIDP exposure by more than 10% of the total in at least one survey.

In relation to GroupPhthalates exposure, the top two categories contributing to the exposure were ‘Vegetable Oil’ and ‘Cheese’ for Pregnant and Lactating women.

3.4.3. Dietary exposure data reported in Total Diet Studies

TDS results are reported here for comparison with the above-derived exposure estimates made using occurrence data on phthalates from the literature and information on food consumption from the EFSA Comprehensive Database.

One strength of TDS studies is that food items are prepared ready for consumption and then ‘pooled’ into a composite that is analysed. This allows many food items to be included at reduced cost. But this can also be a potential weakness since pooling depending on the level of aggregation of food groups may dilute any chemical contaminant and so the method of analysis used needs a lower LOD/LOQ to account for this possibility.

The three TDS studies are summarised individually below and then brought together for comparison with the present exposure estimates in a synoptic Section 3.8.

UK TDS (Bradley et al., 2013)

According to the authors, 20 composite food samples collected for the 2007 TDS were analysed. The UK TDS samples comprise 20 broad food groups obtained from retail outlets in 24 towns throughout the UK. In total, 119 subcategories of food are combined into the 20 groups (bread, fresh fruit, fruit products, dairy products, oils and fats, milk, nuts, beverages, meat products, offal, green vegetables, eggs, miscellaneous cereals, fish, sugar and preserves, canned vegetables, poultry, carcass meat, other vegetables and potatoes). The relative proportion of each food category within a group reflects its importance in the average UK household diet. Foods are grouped so that commodities known to be susceptible to contamination (e.g. offal, fish) are kept separate, as are foods which are consumed in large quantities (e.g. bread, potatoes, milk).

A short summary of concentration data is provided in the following paragraphs:

- DBP was present in seven food groups (bread, oils and fats, nuts, meat products, cereal, fish and carcass meat) in the range of 6–28 µg/kg.
- BBP was present in one food group (bread) at 8 µg/kg.
- DEHP was present in 11 food groups (bread, dairy, oils and fats, nuts, meat products, cereal, fish, sugar and preserves, poultry, carcass meat and other vegetables) in the range of 35–789 µg/kg.
- DINP and DIDP were not detected in any food group, which is why all the LB estimates for these two phthalates are zero. The analytical method used had high LOD values for these two isomeric phthalates which is why the UB estimates are so high.
These concentration data were then combined with food consumption data from the National Diet and Nutrition Survey to provide estimates of dietary exposure for average and high-level (P97.5) UK consumers within different age categories. Exposure values are estimated from a range (LB-UB) of mean concentrations, i.e., where individual sample analyses were less than the LOD, the concentration is expressed as zero (LB), or as equal to the LOD (UB) and the exposure calculated based on the body weights of the individuals in the survey. The estimates made by the authors are shown in Table 15.

| Population class | DBP | BBP | DEHP | DINP | DIDP |
|------------------|-----|-----|------|------|------|
| Toddlers: > 1.5 to 2.5 years mean P97.5 | 0.2–0.6 | 0.03–0.8 | 3.4–5.2 | 0.17–4 | 0.39–6 |
| Toddlers: > 2.5 to 3.5 years mean P97.5 | 0.2–0.6 | 0.03–0.7 | 3.2–4.7 | 0.14–3 | 0.33–5 |
| Toddlers: > 3.5 to 4.5 years mean P97.5 | 0.2–0.5 | 0.03–0.6 | 3.1–4.3 | 0.12–1 | 0.28–5 |
| Young people: 4–6 years mean P97.5 | 0.2–0.5 | 0.03–0.6 | 3.2–4.2 | 0.10–3 | 0.24–0 |
| Young people: 7–10 years mean P97.5 | 0.2–0.4 | 0.02–0.4 | 2.6–3.2 | 0.75–0 | 0.17–7 |
| Young people: 11–14 years mean P97.5 | 0.1–0.2 | 0.02–0.3 | 1.9–2.3 | 0.49–0 | 0.11–9 |
| Young people: 15–18 years mean P97.5 | 0.1–0.2 | 0.02–0.2 | 1.5–1.9 | 0.39–0 | 0.9–3 |
| Adults | 0.1–0.2 | 0.02–0.3 | 1.8–2.3 | 0.47–0 | 0.10–8 |
| Free living elderly mean P97.5 | 0.1–0.2 | 0.02–0.2 | 1.3–1.5 | 0.33–0 | 0.7–7 |
| Institutional elderly mean P97.5 | 0.1–0.1 | 0.02–0.1 | 1.5–1.3 | 0.32–0 | 0.7–5 |

Ireland TDS (FSAI, 2016)

According to the authors, the most commonly consumed foods in Ireland, based on food consumption data, were analysed and dietary exposure to each chemical was then estimated using the food consumption data and the level of the particular chemical present in each food.

The food consumption data used were derived from the National Adult Nutrition Survey (NANS) (IUNA, 2011), which investigated habitual food and beverage consumption in a representative sample (n = 1,500) of adults aged 18 years and over in the Republic of Ireland during 2008–2010 and the National Children's Food Survey (NCFS), which investigated habitual food and drink consumption in 594 children, aged 5–12 years, from the Republic of Ireland during 2003–2004 (IUNA, 2005).

The choice of foods for this TDS was based on the list as determined in the previous TDS (FSAI, 2011) and additional information available from more recent food consumption surveys, in particular brand information available in the most recent adult food consumption survey. The following food groups were analysed: cereals, dairy, eggs, meat, fish, potatoes, vegetables, fruit, dried fruit, nuts and seeds, herbs and spices, soups, sauces, sugar and preserves, confectionary, beverages, fats and oils, snacks, composites (pizza).

For each foodstuff, a number of subsamples (typically five) were purchased. The selection of brands was based on interrogation of the brand information in the food consumption databases. Sampling of the foods was conducted by the FSAI in autumn of 2012 and a total of 141 samples (comprising 1,043 subsamples) were sent for preparation and analysis. Food was mainly purchased in the major retailers located in Dublin. Tap water was sourced from a variety of private households attached to the public water supply. Where required, foods were prepared ready for consumption by the laboratory before analysis.

The recoded food consumption data and chemical occurrence data were combined using the probabilistic web-based Creme software. For the purpose of the survey, a semiprobabilistic approach was used, i.e. the single aggregate sample-based occurrence levels were combined with population
food intake distribution data. Results are expressed as LB and UB values. Analytical results below the LOD were set at zero \((< \text{LOD} = 0)\), whereas for UB calculations, analytical results recorded as below the LOD were assumed to be present at the LOD \((< \text{LOD} = \text{LOD})\). Both UB and LB values were expressed as mean intake and high intake \((P97.5)\) on a bodyweight basis. The estimates of dietary exposure made by the authors are shown in Table 16.

**Table 16:** Estimated exposure of phthalates of the Irish children and adult population from all food groups \((\mu g \text{kg/bw per day})\) as reported in FSAI, 2016

|          | Children | Adult population |
|----------|----------|------------------|
|          | Mean P97.5 | Mean P97.5 |
| DBP      | LB UB     | LB UB          |
|          | 0.02 0.3 | 0.07 0.52 |
|          | 0.08 0.4 | 0.45 0.95 |
| BBP      | 0.04 0.22 | 0.12 0.38 |
|          | 0.03 0.25 | 0.12 0.51 |
| DEHP     | 0.37 0.79 | 0.82 1.45 |
|          | 0.25 0.64 | 0.64 1.2 |
| DINP     | 2.36 5.59 | 11.22 14.93 |
|          | 1.02 2.78 | 7.06 8.81 |
| DIDP     | 0.02 4.01 | 0.11 7.39 |
|          | 0.03 2.2 | 0.25 4.17 |

France TDS infants (ANSES, 2016a,b)

According to the authors, the study looked at four age groups on the basis of dietary diversification during the age span of 1–36 months. A very detailed and comprehensive sampling plan was devised and executed to ensure that the samples purchased and analysed were as fully representative as possible in describing the diets of the age ranges covered. In brief, each month, a subsample of each composite sample was purchased and the 12 subsamples were pooled after one year. A total of 5,484 food items were purchased and prepared. The sampling took place between July 2011 and July 2012. The purchases were made in a single region of France (Centre region). The authors observed that the food sampling mainly targeted infant products, for which a single factory generally serves the entire territory (by brand or manufacturer). As a result, geographic variability is limited for these products. The sampling plan was said to cover more than 95% of the diet of children under 36 months.

The estimates of dietary exposure made by the authors are shown in Table 17.

**Table 17:** Estimated dietary exposure \((\mu g \text{kg/bw per day})\) for French infants below 3 years from the total population, as reported in ANSES (2016a,b)

| Population class | Mean | P90 |
|------------------|------|-----|
|                  | LB   | UB  | LB   | UB  |
| DEHP 1-4 month(s) | 0.01 | 0.68 | 0.02 | 0.85 |
| 5-6 months       | 0.09 | 0.60 | 0.27 | 0.82 |
| 7-12 months      | 0.24 | 0.68 | 0.54 | 1.01 |
| 13-36 months     | 0.54 | 0.83 | 0.96 | 1.27 |
| DINP+DIDP 1-4 month(s) | 0.01 | 6.68 | 0.00 | 8.49 |
| 5-6 months       | 0.09 | 5.22 | 0.34 | 6.50 |
| 7-12 months      | 0.37 | 4.77 | 0.97 | 6.20 |
| 13-36 months     | 0.69 | 3.91 | 1.27 | 5.19 |
| BBP 1-4 month(s)  | 0.00 | 0.33 | 0.00 | 0.43 |
| 5-6 months       | 0.01 | 0.27 | 0.05 | 0.34 |
| 7-12 months      | 0.01 | 0.24 | 0.03 | 0.30 |
| 13-36 months     | 0.01 | 0.17 | 0.02 | 0.24 |
| DBP 1-4 month(s)  | 0.00 | 0.34 | 0.00 | 0.43 |
| 5-6 months       | 0.00 | 0.27 | 0.01 | 0.34 |
| 7-12 months      | 0.00 | 0.23 | 0.01 | 0.29 |
| 13-36 months     | 0.01 | 0.17 | 0.02 | 0.24 |
Higher detection rates of BBP were observed in prepared dishes for infants packaged in plastic compared to those packaged in glass. Moreover, statistically higher DEHP concentrations were measured in prepared meat (or fish) and vegetable dish packaged in plastics as compared to those packaged in glass.

### 3.5. Exposure via FCM

Phthalates are used in many consumer products and their presence in the environment is ubiquitous. As a consequence, food can be contaminated from environmental pollution and from contact with different materials through the production process and by contacting with packaging materials. A food product will contact different materials, not only plastics, that are potential sources of contamination throughout its ‘farm-to-fork’ chain. Additionally, each phthalate has different use patterns, corresponding to typical incorporation in different FCM and in other polymeric goods. Therefore, the relative importance of the different steps of the contamination chain may also be highly variable. As a consequence, assessing the contribution of FCM, and particularly plastic FCM, to the exposure of consumers to phthalates is complex.

It is required to (i) differentiate environmental sources of phthalates in food from contamination of food as a result of migration from plastic FCM, and (ii) correlate the phthalate occurrence in specific foods with the plastic FCM used, which may in principle be easy to ascertain (such as the visible packaging of retail foods) or may be more or less out of view (such as materials and articles used in primary production, processing and transport).

Fierens et al. (2012b) investigated the occurrence of several phthalates including DBP, BBP and DEHP in raw cow’s milk and feed from Belgian farms in order to determine their most relevant contamination pathways. DINP and DIDP were not included in the study. Considering the findings for the specific phthalates of interest here, DBP was not detected in raw milk samples, while BBP and DEHP were found. DEHP was by far the most frequent and highest detected phthalate, although a trend of decreasing occurrence in cow’s milk, due to replacement by other plasticisers, was observed.

The levels of DEHP averaged 400 μg/kgfat in summer and 300 μg/kgfat in winter. Differences were observed to a smaller degree for BBP (<15 μg/kgfat in summer and 15–20 μg/kgfat in winter). Variations between winter/summer and farms were attributed possibly to different feed composition. FCM of the mechanical milking process was considered an important contamination pathway of raw milk with BBP and DEHP: these phthalates were not detected in milk manually milked and were detected at up to 18 and 123 μg/kgfat, respectively, in mechanically milked milk. The storage tank to accumulate the milk before further processing was also a source of DEHP through migration, and concentrations up to 338 μg/kgfat were found.

In a subsequent study, the impact of the processing and packaging line on phthalate occurrence in milk was assessed (Fierens et al., 2013). DEHP increased from 364 μg/kgfat in the raw milk to 426 μg/kgfat after pasteurisation, and to 478 μg/kgfat before packaging. After packaging, the level further increased to 630 μg/kgfat in cans and to 523 μg/kgfat in plastic pouches. DBP was detected only at the point just before packaging (32 μg/kgfat) and after packaging the concentrations increased to 52 and 60 μg/kgfat, respectively, when packaged in cans and in pouches. BBP was detected only in milk after packaging at 12 μg/kgfat in cans and 53 μg/kgfat in pouches (Fierens et al., 2013).

Bradley et al. (2013) attempted to differentiate environmental and migration sources by considering that the latter would imply similar profiles of phthalates (type and ratio of concentrations) in food and the respective packaging. Phthalates were detected in 9 out of 29 packaging materials taken from the following foods: tomato relish, strawberry yoghurt, fruit drink, fried chicken breast, ham and cheese wrap, crispbreads, lasagne sheets, tofu, sage and onion stuffing. The concentration values for DBP, DEHP, DINP and DIDP were used to calculate the worst-case migration values assuming 100% transfer to the food. However, no correlation could be found between the packaging analysis and the phthalate levels determined in the food.

Bread is consumed typically at high frequency. Findings in the Belgian market showed relatively high concentrations of DEHP (1,038 μg/kg), DBP (19 μg/kg) and BBP (7 μg/kg) in bread. The source seemed to be contaminated flour and FCM used during production, such as coated baking trays. The location of the production site was found to affect the phthalate levels. The contribution of the packaging material on phthalate contamination in bread was further explored by comparing absolute contents of phthalates in bread samples with absolute phthalate levels measured in the respective paper bags. Results indicated that DBP most likely migrated from the packaging into bread, while the bag could not be the most important contamination source of BBP and DEHP in these bread samples.
(Van Holderbeke et al., 2014). By examining the concentration-depth profile of phthalates in apple, bread, cheese and salami, the authors concluded that food preparation (i.e. baking, mixing of ingredients, pasteurisation etc.) is introducing phthalates in Belgian food products rather than migration from the packaging (Van Holderbeke et al., 2014).

The contamination source for vegetable oils is very difficult to trace. There is evidence that environmental contamination occurs as concluded by the concentration of e.g. DBP and DEHP found in olive oil samples collected in industrial and non-industrial areas, and all processed in oil presses free of phthalate-containing materials. Levels of DBP and DEHP ranged, respectively: <25 to 150 μg/kg and <50 to 5,000 μg/kg for samples collected close to an industrial area and an airport, while these phthalates were below the LOD (8 μg/kg for DBP and 20 μg/kg for DEHP) in samples collected in non-industrial sites (Ierapetrits et al., 2014). DINP and DIDP were below the LOD (200 μg/kg) in all samples. Raffination (mainly deodoration) decreases phthalate concentrations, when contact with phthalate-containing materials is prevented (Nanni et al., 2011). Furthermore, the authors concluded that the final packaging does not affect the phthalate concentration level, as comparing the results for different oils packaged in different packaging materials. For corn oil, soybean oil and olive oil, there was no statistically significant difference in DBP, DEHP or DINP levels between the different packaging materials; similarly, for DEHP and DBP concentrations in sunflower oil. The only significant differences found were for DINP in sunflower oil and for DINP and DEHP in extra virgin olive oil, when the package was tinplate cans, although the authors cautioned that it was based on a small number of samples and without confirmation of the nature of the internal coating of the tinplate cans (Nanni et al., 2011).

Mineral waters collected in Italy (142 samples, 71 in PET and 71 in glass bottles) showed higher concentrations for DBP (0.23 μg/L) packaged in PET as compared to water packaged in glass (DBP 0.04 μg/L). DEHP was below the LOD (0.01 μg/L) in all samples. The occurrence of phthalates in the glass bottled water was attributed to other FCM from the storage/bottling line (Montuori et al., 2008). No information was provided on the type of closure (‘cap’) on the bottles. If the closure or its sealing gasket/liner (if any) was a plastic, then it could be a more important source of phthalates than the bottle material (glass or PET) per se.

Chatonnet et al. (2014) investigated phthalate concentrations in French wines (100) and grape spirits (30) marketed in Europe or intended for export. In wines, phthalates content above the LOQ (10 μg/L) was detected in 59% (DBP) and 15% (BBP and DEHP) of the samples. For spirits, 90% of samples had DBP and DEHP and 40% had BBP above the LOQ (10 μg/L). DINP and DIDP were neither detected in wines nor in spirits (LOD = 20 μg/L). However, they were detected in a few samples of packaging materials. Only traces of e.g. DBP and DEHP were detected in plastic stoppers, liners of screw caps and microgranulated cork stoppers (Chatonnet et al., 2014). This indicates that the packaging is not the source of contamination. The analyses of other FCM used in the production and bottling processes showed that epoxy coating used in vats contained high level of DBP and was a major source of contamination. DEHP was found in high levels in tank seals (30,000 μg/g, or 3% w/w) and plastic hoses (ca. 15,800 and 200,000 μg/g/L), which also contained DINP and DIDP albeit in lower concentrations (Chatonnet et al., 2014).

Beer packaged in different packaging materials was found to present no statistically different concentrations of phthalates between metal cans or glass or aluminium bottles (Carnol et al., 2017). BBP was found in only 1 out of 15 samples (1.5 μg/L) of beer packed in glass bottle. DBP in beer ranged from 7 to 37 μg/L in metal cans and from 0.6 to 35 μg/L in glass bottles. DEHP ranged from 0.2 to 0.7 μg/L in metal cans and from 0.05 to 1.7 μg/L in glass bottles. The bottles had a crown cap with a gasket and the cans and the aluminium bottles were coated internally. Results seem to indicate that the production process is the predominant source of contamination, but there was no information available on the concentration of phthalates in the raw materials used for brewing the beer.

Di Bella et al. (2014) studied the impact of preparing coffee drinks using an espresso machine operating with coffee pods or capsules. The results indicated that for DBP and DEHP, brewing the coffee in the machine increased the phthalate amount in the coffee drink (as compared to the amount in the powder alone) 1.3–3.2 times, as result of contact both with machine parts and with the capsules/pods at the brewing temperature. For example, one dose of brewed coffee contained 131 and 143 ng of DBP and DEHP, respectively, whereas the corresponding quantity of powder used contained only 41 and 57 ng, respectively. In addition, the migration of DEHP from the sealing ring of a moka coffeepot was studied during consecutive uses. The amount of DEHP in the brewed coffee increased significantly to ca. 1,200 ng in one coffee drink as compared to the amount in powder (ca. 200 ng). This migration declined successively with the number of pot uses; after 240 coffees were
prepared, the migration was not detectable and only the coffee powder itself gave the phthalates detected in the coffee drink. No information on the initial concentration of DEHP in the sealing ring or on its size (weight and contact area) was available. BBP and DINP were not detected in coffee drinks or powders (LOD 0.036 and 0.889 mg/L, respectively).

A study on phthalates in Norwegian foods and beverages compared the total concentration of phthalates in food items packed in plastic with those packed in other materials. The results indicated that the difference between food items packed in plastic compared to other packaging materials (paper, cardboard, metal and glass) was not significant for short-chain phthalates (up to C4; sum of dimethyl phthalate (DMP), diethyl phthalate (DEP), DBP, DIBP). For longer chain phthalates, however (sum of BBP, dicyclohexyl phthalate (DCHP), DEHP, di-n-octyl phthalate (DnOP), DINP and DIDP), significantly higher concentrations were found in food items packed in plastic (Sakhi et al., 2014). This analysis was not presented separately for each phthalate.

In conclusion, notwithstanding a number of published studies designed to investigate the source of phthalates in foodstuffs and the possible contribution from FCM, there is not a sufficient body of evidence to come to firm conclusions. On balance, the studies indicate that primary packaging (i.e. for retail foods) is not the main source or even a major source of contamination of the five phthalates under consideration here, albeit with a few exceptions for specific foods. More usually the phthalates found in food are attributed to ‘background contamination’ although this could also include the use of FCM during primary production, processing and transport. In a few cases the major source is clear, such as when plasticised tubing or gaskets have been used. Compared to the situation for FCM in general, the picture for specifically plastic FCM is even less clear. It does seem likely that FCM in general and plastic FCM in particular, contribute to the levels of DBP, BBP, DEHP, DINP and DIDP found in foodstuffs overall, but this cannot be quantified using the information available. This lack of information could be addressed via a call for data, as pointed out in Section 8.

### 3.6. Human biomonitoring data

Because phthalates are rapidly metabolised and almost completely excreted via urine within 24 h, most of the biomarkers of exposure used are specific metabolites generated in the human body and eliminated in urine. Monoester metabolites are the major urinary biomarkers of the short-chain phthalates, whereas for the long-chain phthalates, the monoester is further metabolised and the secondary, oxidised metabolites (see Section 4.1) are the main metabolites excreted in human urine (Anderson et al., 2001, 2011; Wittassek and Angerer, 2008).

Although several sets of biomonitoring data exist for DBP, BBP, DEHP and DIBP, as reported in the ECHA (2017a), the assessment relies mainly on the data generated in the EU DEMOCOPHES project, due to its representativeness of the EU countries, the large sample size and the recent period of sample collection (2011–2012). In this study, several phthalate metabolites were measured in urine (spot morning samples) of 6- to 11-year-old children and their mothers (median age = 39 years). Urinary metabolite concentrations were normalised against creatinine. Data reported by ECHA RAC (2017a) did not include urinary metabolites measurements for DINP and DIDP.

ECHA estimated the daily intake from morning spot urine samples on the basis of the fraction of the phthalate diester excreted in urine (FUE values) as defined by Frederiksen et al. (2013). For DEHP, FUE values were those reported by Anderson et al. (2011), namely 6.2%, 10.9% and 14.9% for MEHP, 5-oxo-MEHP and 5OH-MEHP, respectively. FUE values of 74% for MBP from DBP, 73% for MBzP from BBP and 70% for Mono-isobutyl phthalate (MIBP) from DIBP were used, based on data published by Anderson et al. (2001, 2011), Seckin et al. (2009) and Koch et al. (2012), respectively. ECHA used the P95 urinary exposure levels from DEMOCOPHES as an estimate of the reasonable worst case of exposure. Calculated for Europe (i.e. the 17 participating countries, incl. Switzerland), overall intake estimates (geometric mean) for children were 3.3, 1.0, 0.2 and 1.4 µg/kg bw per day for DEHP, DBP, BBP and DIBP, respectively. Corresponding values for mothers were 2.1, 0.7, 0.1, 0.9 µg/kg bw per day, respectively (ECHA, 2017a). The values, as reported in Table 18, are close to those reported by Myridakis et al. in Greece (2015), based on a biomonitoring study not included in the DEMOCOPHES project. ECHA also calculated exposure per country and noted that there were quite large differences across countries (as also concluded in Den Hond et al., 2015).
In the ECHA RAC assessment, studies that combined the duplicate diet method or changes in the diet (fasting or low-phthalate diet) with biomonitoring were used to estimate the fraction of exposure that can be attributed to exposure via food (ECHA, 2017a). On the basis of these studies, ECHA RAC assumed that 75% of the intake of DEHP is attributable to food (incl. drinks), while for DBP, BBP and DIBP, the assumed contribution from food is lower (25%).

3.7. Modelling of exposure from different sources

As described in Section 3.6, the human biomonitoring data were used as the main source of information for exposure assessment in the ECHA opinion (2017a). In addition, exposure to phthalates from different sources, i.e. indoor environment (air and dust), food (environmental contamination and FCM), articles (e.g. sandals, erasers, sex toys), was modelled mainly to identify sources that contribute to phthalates exposure (see Table 19). The contribution of food to the overall exposure was about 30% for DEHP, DBP and BBP (for infants, mean exposure scenario), whereas for the highly exposed infants food contributed much less to the overall exposure (around 10%). No conclusion was drawn on the fraction of contribution from FCM to the exposure from food/overall exposure. The estimates for food were comparable with those derived in the EFSA assessment.

Table 18: Overall intake estimates (µg/kg bw per day) from DEMOCOPHES (calculated for ‘Europe’), based on Den Hond et al. (2015) (Table adapted from ECHA, 2017a)

|          | N  | Median | P95 | Maximum |
|----------|----|--------|-----|---------|
| Children |    |        |     |         |
| DEHP     | 1,816 | 3.3   | 12  | 256     |
| DBP      | 1,355 | 1.0   | 4   | 25      |
| BBP      | 1,816 | 0.2   | 1.2 | 17      |
| DIBP     | 1,355 | 1.4   | 5.0 | 49      |
| Mother   |    |        |     |         |
| DEHP     | 1,800 | 2.1   | 8.3 | 123     |
| DBP      | 1,347 | 0.7   | 2.1 | 65      |
| BBP      | 1,800 | 0.1   | 0.7 | 14      |
| DIBP     | 1,347 | 0.9   | 3.2 | 12      |

In the ECHA RAC assessment, studies that combined the duplicate diet method or changes in the diet (fasting or low-phthalate diet) with biomonitoring were used to estimate the fraction of exposure that can be attributed to exposure via food (ECHA, 2017a). On the basis of these studies, ECHA RAC assumed that 75% of the intake of DEHP is attributable to food (incl. drinks), while for DBP, BBP and DIBP, the assumed contribution from food is lower (25%).

Table 19: Aggregated exposure from indoor environment, food and contact with articles for each phthalate (µg/kg bw per day) (from ECHA, 2017a)

|          | Infants |       | Children |       | Women |       |
|----------|---------|-------|----------|-------|-------|-------|
|          | Typical | RWC   | MC RWC   | Typical | RWC   | MC RWC | Typical | RWC   | MC RWC   |
| DEHP     |         |       |          |         |       |        |
| Indoor   | 4.22    | 21.85 | 21.85    | 0.93    | 5.51  | 5.51   | 0.48    | 2.52  | 2.52     |
| Food     | 4.66    | 7.09  | 7.09     | 3.50    | 5.38  | 5.38   | 1.49    | 2.86  | 2.86     |
| Articles | 3.49    | 27.32 | 27.67    | 2.39    | 17.91 | 17.26  | 2.12    | 7.63  | 12.06    |
| Total    | 12.37   | 56.26 | 56.61    | 6.82    | 28.80 | 28.15  | 4.09    | 13.01 | 17.45    |
| Monte Carlo | 42.98  | 42.98 | 22.38    | 4.17    | 42.38 | 14.17  |         |       |          |
| DBP      |         |       |          |         |       |        |
| Indoor   | 0.28    | 1.47  | 1.47     | 0.04    | 0.27  | 0.27   | 0.02    | 0.12  | 0.12     |
| Food     | 0.70    | 1.24  | 1.24     | 0.20    | 0.30  | 0.30   | 0.08    | 0.16  | 0.16     |
| Articles | 1.20    | 9.22  | 6.48     | 0.83    | 6.22  | 4.39   | 0.74    | 2.65  | 3.17     |
| Total    | 2.18    | 11.93 | 9.19     | 1.07    | 6.79  | 4.96   | 0.84    | 2.92  | 3.45     |
| Monte Carlo | 6.63   | 6.63  | 4.63     |         |       |        |         |       |          |
| DIBP     |         |       |          |         |       |        |
| Indoor   | 0.27    | 1.41  | 1.41     | 0.04    | 0.25  | 0.25   | 0.02    | 0.11  | 0.11     |
| Food     | 1.03    | 9.02  | 9.02     | 0.42    | 0.64  | 0.64   | 0.14    | 0.28  | 0.28     |
| Articles | 1.06    | 8.16  | 6.74     | 0.73    | 5.50  | 4.49   | 0.65    | 2.34  | 3.09     |
3.8. Comparison of exposure estimates

A strength of the current estimates of exposure is the use of the individual food consumption data from the EFSA comprehensive database covering many national surveys and age groups, coupled with the literature data on occurrence levels obtained using sensitive methods of analysis. One uncertainty is the assumption that the literature data, taken from publications covering several countries, is an adequate representation of foodstuffs sold and eaten by consumers across Europe. It might miss, for example, regional differences especially for food types that are regional in character or in preparation method (‘local specialities’) or are regional in production and consumption because of simple logistics (e.g. fresh milk). There may also be regional differences across Europe in the types of food packaging and other food contact materials used that may contain phthalates that could migrate into the food.

Therefore, the results generated in this opinion have been compared to estimates published earlier using alternative approaches. Three national TDS studies, covering more specific geographical regions, and estimates reported in the ECHA opinion (2017a,b) were used to explore the level of agreement between the estimates reported, bearing in mind the differences in methodology used in the various studies, and the differing percentiles in characterising high consumers. DIDP is not included in this comparison because it is not included in the GroupPhthalates and it was subject to a separate risk analysis. In any case, a meaningful comparison of exposure estimates is also not possible for DIDP because, for the five alternative estimates used here; (i) DIDP was not detected in any sample in the UK-TDS (the LB estimates are all zero, Table 15); (ii) DIDP was detected in very few samples in the IRE-TDS (noting the large difference between LB and UB estimates, Table 16); (iii) DIDP was included together with DINP in the FR-TDS (Table 17); and DIDP was not included by ECHA-RAC in (iv) their Food Modelling and (v) their HBM estimates.

3.8.1. Comparison for individual phthalates included in GroupPhthalates

The sections above describe the earlier estimates of exposure using the three national TDS studies, the ECHA 2017 description of HBM studies and the ECHA 2017 modelling estimates. Table 20 provides a synopsis of the different findings to allow side-by-side comparison.

The Panel chose to focus the comparison on its estimates of exposure for infants, toddlers and women of child-bearing age, since these population groups are expected to be the most susceptible to reproductive/developmental toxicants. Since there were only two food consumption surveys for pregnant women and only two surveys for lactating women, and since it has already been noted that both mean and P95 exposure to phthalates for pregnant and lactating women were in the range of the values estimated for adults, the values for adults are used here.

In Table 20, the highest LB exposure estimated by EFSA (mean and P95) across EU countries for adults and for infants and toddlers is presented and compared with the closest match from the other studies. The comparison was not straightforward because of the different methodologies used to assess exposure and differences in reporting the results. For example, LB or UB estimates were calculated and/or P90, P95 or P97.5 exposure estimates reported. Moreover, the age ranges/classes did not always match. The impact of using the LB approach in the EFSA estimates was explored by calculating a hypothetical UB exposure as detailed in Section 6.1 and was found to be small.
Table 20: Comparison of dietary exposure estimates for infants/toddlers and adults derived in this opinion (µg/kg bw per day) with estimates from three TDS (UK, IRE, FR), and estimates reported in the ECHA (2017a,b) opinion. Figures are rounded for ease of comparison

|         | EFSA (2019) | TDS – UK (Bradley et al., 2013) | TDS – IRE (FSAI, 2016) | TDS – FR (ANSES, 2016a,b) | ECHA (2017a,b) – Food modelling | ECHA (2017a,b) – HBM |
|---------|-------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------|
|         | Highest¹ mean/P95 LB | Mean/P97.5 UB | Mean/P97.5 UB | Mean/ P90 UB | TYP²/RWC³ | Median/P95 |
| DBP     |             |                    |                         |                           |                                 |                       |
| Infants and toddlers⁵ | 0.8/1.5     | 0.6/1.0              | 0.3/0.5                  | 0.3/0.4                   | 0.7/1.2                         | 1/4                   |
| Adults  | 0.3/0.5     | 0.2/0.3              | 0.4/0.9                  | na²                       | 0.1/0.2                         | 0.7/2.1               |
| BBP     |             |                    |                         |                           |                                 |                       |
| Infants and toddlers⁵ | 0.2/0.4     | 0.8/1.3              | 0.2/0.4                  | 0.3/0.4                   | 0.1/0.2                         | 0.2/1.2               |
| Adults  | 0.0/0.1     | 0.3/0.5              | 0.2/0.5                  | na²                       | 0.0/0.1                         | 0.1/0.7               |
| DEHP    |             |                    |                         |                           |                                 |                       |
| Infants and toddlers⁵ | 3.5/6.1     | 5.2/9.9              | 0.8/1.4                  | 0.8/1.3                   | 4.7/7.1                         | 3.3/12                |
| Adults  | 1.3/2.2     | 2.3/4.0              | 0.6/1.2                  | na²                       | 1.5/2.9                         | 2.1/8.3               |
| DINP    |             |                    |                         |                           |                                 |                       |
| Infants and toddlers⁵ | 4.3/6.6     | 17/31                | 5.6/15                   | 6.7/8.5                   | na⁵                             | na⁵                  |
| Adults  | 1.8/3.0     | 4.7/8.2              | 2.8/8.8                  | na⁵                       | na⁵                             | na⁵                  |

¹ Highest exposure estimates across EU populations and under the LB scenario
² TYP: typical scenario, i.e. average median
³ RWC: reasonable worst-case scenario, i.e. average P95
⁴ na: the French TDS covered only infants below the age of 3 years
⁵ na: DINP was not part of the ECHA (2017a,b) assessment.
⁶ Or the closest match in age

DBP: The highest EFSA exposure estimates across EU populations (LB) agree well with the UK, IRE and FR TDS data for DBP, being similar but higher than all three for infants and toddlers, similar but higher than the UK for adults and similar but lower than IRE for adults. There is a fivefold difference in the LB to UB estimates for IRE for the mean of adults and a twofold difference in the P97.5 values (Table 16), indicating that the estimates are driven by a considerable fraction of ‘non-detects’. This being the case the agreement between the estimates is satisfactory. There is also satisfactory agreement with the ECHA estimates for typical and reasonable worst-case from food modelling, the EFSA estimate being in the same range and slightly higher for both infants and toddlers as well as adults. The EFSA estimates are considerably lower than the HBM data summarised by ECHA, which is expected, since urinary excretion captures exposure from all sources and not only through the diet. ECHA (ECHA, 2017a) estimated that the fraction of exposure that can be attributed to exposure via food is about 25% for DBP.

BBP: The highest EFSA exposure estimates across EU populations (LB) are similar to IRE and FR for infants and toddlers but lower for adults. For the UK, there is a 10- to 25-fold difference in LB/UB estimates for BBP (Table 15), for IRE a three- to eightfold difference (Table 16), and for infants and toddlers in FR the LB estimates for BBP are all zero, indicating exclusively non-detects and no measured concentration values. Since BBP has a low potency factor (see Section 5.1) this somewhat inconclusive comparison with the TDS surveys is not considered problematic. There is satisfactory agreement with the ECHA estimates for typical and reasonable worst-case exposure to BBP from food modelling. The highest EFSA exposure estimates across EU populations (LB) are considerably lower than the HBM data, again consistent with the ECHA RAC (ECHA, 2017a) view that about 25% (or less) of total exposure can be attributed to food.

DEHP: There is satisfactory agreement with the three TDS studies, the highest EFSA exposure estimates across EU populations (LB) being lower than the UK-TDS for both age classes but higher than from IRE and FR. There is satisfactory agreement with the ECHA estimates for typical and reasonable worst-case exposure to DEHP from food modelling. The EFSA estimates are lower than the HBM data, but by a smaller margin than for the other phthalates. This is consistent with the ECHA RAC.
(ECHA, 2017a) which estimated that for DEHP, a high fraction (ca. 75%) of total exposure could be attributed to food and this dietary fraction was higher for DEHP than for the other phthalates.

DINP: For the UK-TDS, all the LB values for DINP are zero indicating all non-detects (Table 15). The highest EFSA exposure estimates across EU populations (LB) are lower than the UB estimates from the UK. The same limitation is the case for the FR-TDS where the LB estimates are zero or practically zero (Table 17) indicating almost exclusively non-detects. In addition, the analytical method used in the French survey analysed DINP plus DIDP collectively. Nonetheless, the EFSA estimates are similar to the UB FR-TDS values. For the IRE-TDS, there was not such a limitation imposed by non-detects (Table 16) and the EFSA estimates are only about one-half of the estimates from IRE. However, these estimates were driven by a relatively high value detected in just one food group comprising composite food (pizza), the significance of which is unclear (FSAI, 2016). DINP was neither evaluated by ECHA in its 2017 opinion (only DBP, BBP, DEHP and DIBP) nor it was included in the HBM studies that they summarised and so no further comparison can be made. As with BBP above, DINP also has a low potency factor (see Section 5.1) and so this somewhat inconclusive comparison with the other estimates is not considered problematic.

In conclusion, the Panel considers that the EFSA estimates of exposure for these four individual phthalates are fit for purpose and are quite well aligned with the published estimates that used different approaches.

### 3.8.2. Comparison for GroupPhthalates

Having compared estimates of exposure for the individual phthalates, it would be of interest to compare likewise mean and high exposure (P95) estimates for the potency-adjusted GroupPhthalates presented in Table 14.

As described above, in order to correctly assess the high (P95) exposure to the GroupPhthalates, the potency factors were used for the EFSA estimates to calculate the level/concentration of the GroupPhthalates expressed as DEHP Equivalents in each of the FCs for which occurrence levels were available for at least one of the phthalates. These levels were then combined with the food consumption in order to estimate the exposure to the GroupPhthalates.

For the comparison studies in Table 20, it would be possible to derive such GroupPhthalates estimates for the mean (by summing up and potency adjusting the values), whereas it is not possible to derive P95 estimates, since access to the raw data would be needed to perform the statistical calculations required. The simple summing up of individual P95 estimates would infer that the same consumers are the high percentile consumers for all individually calculated exposure estimates, which is unlikely and would result in an overestimation of true exposure.

The ECHA RAC opinion (2017a) summarises the urinary biomonitoring studies that estimated exposure from all sources and concludes that ‘When looking at the DEMOCOPHES data in combination with the Myridakis data, RAC notes there is an EU-wide risk for the reasonable worst case (P95) for both children and mothers (see Table 17).’ Table 17 in the opinion of ECHA RAC sums the RCR values (median and P95) for the four phthalates covered (i.e. DEHP, DBP, BBP and DIBP). Whereas the summed RCR value is < 1 for the sum of the medians, the summed RCR value is > 1 for the simple arithmetic sum of the four P95 values.

Similarly, RCRs were presented for the modelled exposure estimates for total exposure via (i) indoor environment, (ii) food and (iii) contact with articles (Table 18 of ECHA RAC, 2017a). This involved taking the arithmetic sum for each of the four phthalates for the three different exposure sources and then summing those sums. Whereas the summed RCR values for the ‘Typical’ modelled cases were < 1 (nearly 1 in the case of infants), the summed values for the four phthalates in the three ‘Reasonable worst cases’ were > 1.

These calculations led to the ECHA RAC noting that the P95 of combined exposure to the four phthalates presents an EU-wide risk for both children and mothers.

As mentioned above, the Panel considers that the summing of P95 values would be conservative. ECHA (2017a,b) acknowledged this as a source of uncertainty in their phthalate risk assessment.

It should also be noted that ECHA included DIBP in their assessment whereas here it is not included because it is not authorised for use in plastic FCM. Given its high potency relative to DEHP as the index substance, inclusion of DIBP can make a major impact on the outcome of an exposure assessment to a group of phthalates and on the risk characterisation – see for example Appendix C – Considerations on DIBP.
In conclusion, although a comparison of exposure estimates for GroupPhthalates has not been possible, the above considerations help to explain any apparent differences in the conclusions of ECHA and EFSA, considering aspects of the different exposure sources covered (HBM versus diet) and the different methodologies used.

4. Hazard identification and characterisation

4.1. Toxicokinetics

Ded to the fact that this opinion is related to phthalates used in plastic FCM, only the oral route was considered for toxicokinetics data.

4.1.1. Absorption

The uptake of phthalates depends on several factors, including the dose and route of exposure, as well as the molecular weight of the compound. Measurements in rodents exposed orally to low doses of phthalates indicate that gastrointestinal absorption is rapid and that observed levels are close to 100% for DBP and BBP, and about 50% for DEHP, DINP and DIDP (INSERM, 2011). Studies carried out by Koch et al. (2004, 2005) on a healthy volunteer who was administered a single oral dose of deuterium-labelled DEHP indicate that in humans the absorption of this phthalate is approximately 75%. It must be noted that part of the absorption occurs after hydrolysis in the gastrointestinal tract of the parent compound into the primary metabolite monoester phthalate (see Section 4.1.3).

4.1.2. Distribution

Once absorbed, phthalates are rapidly and widely distributed to tissues. Experimental animal data resulting from oral exposure indicate that parent compounds and metabolites are mainly localised in blood, liver, intestine, adipose tissue and kidney, but the knowledge about the distribution of phthalates and metabolites in the human body is limited. DBP, BBP, DEHP, DINP and DIDP and/or related metabolites can be transferred to the fetus during gestation as shown in rodents (Singh et al., 1975; Kurata et al., 2012; Clewell et al., 2013a), and in humans (Frederiksen et al., 2007; Wittassek et al., 2009; Enke et al., 2013; Arbuckle et al., 2016). There is no evidence of tissue accumulation for these phthalates or their metabolites.

4.1.3. Metabolism

In rodents as in humans, the biotransformation of phthalates involves several metabolic pathways that are broadly common to all phthalic acid diesters with saturated alkyl chains. The first step is the hydrolysis of the dialkyl phthalate to the corresponding monoester under the action of esterases present in the digestive tract, releasing the alkyl chain in the form of an alcohol. The shorter-chain length dialkyl phthalates (e.g. DBP) are predominantly metabolised by ester hydrolysis to the simple monoester phthalates, which are excreted in urine, usually after glucuronidation.

For phthalates having a longer alkyl chain, including branched alkyl chain, such as DEHP and DINP, the monoesters then undergo oxidation on the alkyl chain that can take place on the terminal carbon (oxidation in \( \omega \)) or subterminal (\( \omega-1 \)), but also in \( \omega-2 \) position. These oxidations are catalysed by cytochrome P450 enzymes. Other oxidation steps can take place, catalysed mainly by the aldehyde dehydrogenases, leading to the formation of an oxo derivative or an aldehyde, with the aldehyde giving rise to an acid under the action of an aldehyde dehydrogenase. The carboxylated metabolite can then undergo a series of \( \beta \)-oxidations or decarboxylations resulting in a reduction in the length of the carboxyl chain. A large number of different oxidised metabolites can result and be eliminated as such or after glucuronic acid conjugation.

For example, DEHP is converted to its primary monoester metabolite, mono(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate (MEHP), which in a multistep oxidative pathway by \( \omega \)- and \( \omega-1 \)-oxidation of the aliphatic side chain is further metabolised to hydroxy-, oxo- and carboxy- biotransformation products, which are eliminated in urine, mainly following conjugation with glucuronic acid (Figure 1). As indicated in Table 21, in population studies, 5cx-MEPP was found to be the principal urinary metabolite, followed by 5OH-MEHP, 5oxo-MEHP, 2cx-MEHP and MEHP (Preuss et al., 2005; Silva et al., 2006).
DBP is metabolised to mono-\(n\)-butyl phthalate (MBP) which may be further oxidised to other metabolites (oxo-, hydroxy- and carboxy- metabolites) and conjugated to glucuronic acid (Silva et al., 2007). Both rats and humans excrete MBP as the major urinary DBP metabolite (Silva et al., 2007).

BBP is metabolised to mono-benzylphthalate (MBzP) and mono-butylphthalate (MBP), and glucuronides of these primary metabolites. In humans, MBzP is the major urinary metabolite of BBP (Anderson et al., 2001).

DINP and DIDP are metabolised in the same way as DEHP by hydrolysis and subsequent \(\omega\)- and \(\omega\)-1 oxidation. However, as DINP and DIDP are a mixture of various alkyl isomers, a variety of monoester, hydroxy-, oxo-, and carboxy- metabolites are formed and eliminated in urine (Wittassek and Angerer, 2008).

### 4.1.4. Elimination

In rats as in humans, low molecular weight phthalates such as DBP and BBP, as well as DEHP, are predominantly eliminated in urine. For phthalates of higher molecular weight such as DINP and DIDP, elimination is both faecal and urinary (McKee et al., 2002). In the rat, a substantial part of fecal elimination is due to the excretion of biliary metabolites. The estimated half-life values for the phthalates discussed in this opinion are below 24 h (Koch et al., 2006; Wittassek and Angerer, 2008).

### Table 21: Major urinary metabolites of the dialkyl ortho-phthalates discussed in this opinion

| Parent compound              | Metabolites               | Acronym |
|------------------------------|---------------------------|---------|
| Di-\(n\)-butyl-phthalate (DBP) | Mono \(n\)-butyl-phthalate | MBP     |
| Butyl-benzyl-phthalate (BBP)  | Monobenzyl-phthalate      | MBzP    |
|                             | Monobutyl-phthalate       | MBP     |
The levels of phthalate metabolites in human urine are representative of the exposure to the respective parent phthalates that occurred within the last 24 h (Koch and Calafat, 2009). Human metabolism studies have shown that for short-chain phthalates such as DBP or BBP, the monoesters (MBP or MBzP) are the major urinary metabolites. Their urinary excretion represents approximately 70% of the oral dose (Anderson et al., 2001). Regarding the long-chain phthalates such as DEHP, DINP and DIDP, the monoester is further metabolised, resulting in a number of oxidative metabolites. Only 2–7% of the dose is excreted as the simple monoester, whereas the secondary, oxidised metabolites are the main metabolites excreted in human urine, as free or conjugated compounds (Wittassek and Angerer, 2008; Wittassek et al., 2011). Secondary metabolites and corresponding glucuronide conjugates can degrade over time in urine when samples are stored at 25°C and 4°C, but are stable for at least 1 year at −20°C (Samandar et al., 2009).

Reported phthalate half-lives in rodents were from 3.6 h for DBP (Chang et al., 2013) to approximately 14 h for DIDP (Kato et al., 2007). Although published toxicokinetics data are insufficient for most phthalates to properly calculate half-lives in humans, for DBP, BBP, DEHP, DINP and DIDP, the estimated values vary from approximately 6 h for low molecular weight phthalates (DBP, BBP) to 18–36 h for long-chain phthalates (DINP, DIDP) (Schmid and Schlatter, 1985; Anderson et al., 2001, 2011; Koch et al., 2004, 2006; Wittassek et al., 2011; Koch et al., 2012; Koch and Angerer, 2007; Saravanabhavan and Murray, 2011). In addition, for a given phthalate, elimination kinetics vary between metabolites. For example, the oxidised DEHP metabolites exhibited considerably longer half-lives of elimination and hence considerably later maxima of urinary excretion than the simple monoester MEHP. Therefore, the timing of urine collection relative to exposure events and its frequency are the crucial factors contributing to the temporal variation of urinary levels of phthalate metabolites. Several studies investigated the patterns of within- and between-person and of within- and between-day variability (Fromme et al., 2007; Preau et al., 2010; Kumar and Sivaperumal, 2016). For MEHP, a metabolite of DEHP used as biomarker of exposure, the largest variation of urinary concentrations in spot urine samples was found to be related to the variation of each person throughout the day (51% of variance). The within-person variability between days was also high (32% of variance) and about twice the variation attributed to differences between persons (17% of variance) (Preau et al., 2010). Comparison of phthalate metabolite data in spot, first morning and 24 h urine samples of the same subjects showed moderate intra-class correlation coefficients (ICC, i.e. ratio of subject variation to total variance) for MBP and MBzP (approximately 0.5), indicating that the contribution of between-subject variation to total variance is more than the within-subject variation (Kumar and Sivaperumal, 2016). In such cases, single urinary sample collected over a specific duration of the day may be sufficient (Peck et al., 2010). In contrast, the metabolites of DEHP, DINP and DIDP showed low ICC (< 0.4) indicating the higher contribution of within-subject variation to the total variance. This variation could be minimised by collecting multiple urine samples, preferably at different times of the day (Preau et al., 2010).

| Parent compound | Metabolites | Acronym |
|-----------------|------------|---------|
| Di(2-ethylhexyl)-phthalate (DEHP) | Mono(2-ethylhexyl)-phthalate | MEHP |
|                  | Mono(2-ethyl-5-oxohexyl)-phthalate | MEOHP, 5oxo-MEHP |
|                  | Mono(2-ethyl-5-hydroxyhexyl)-phthalate | MEHHP, 5OH-MEHP |
|                  | Mono-(2-ethyl-6-hydroxyhexyl)-phthalate | MEHHP, 6OH-MEHP |
|                  | Mono2-(2-hydroxyethylhexyl)-phthalate | MEHHP |
|                  | Mono(2-carboxymethylhexyl)-phthalate | MCMHP, 2cx-MMHP |
|                  | Mono(2-ethyl-5-carboxypentyl)-phthalate | MECPP, 5cx-MEPP |
| Diisononyl-phthalate (DINP) | Monoisononyl-phthalate | MINP |
|                  | Mono(carboxyisooctyl)-phthalate | MCIOP, cx-MINP |
|                  | Mono(hydroxyisooctyl)-phthalate | MHINP, OH-MINP |
|                  | Mono(oxoisononyl)-phthalate | MOINP, oxo-MINP |
| Disodecyl-phthalate (DIDP) | Monoisodecyl-phthalate | MIDP |
|                  | Mono(carboxyisoodecyl)-phthalate | MCINP, cx-MIDP |
|                  | Mono(hydroxyisodecyl)-phthalate | MHIDP, OH-MIDP |
|                  | Mono(oxoisodecyl)-phthalate | MOIDP, oxo-MIDP |

The levels of phthalate metabolites in human urine are representative of the exposure to the respective parent phthalates that occurred within the last 24 h (Koch and Calafat, 2009). Human metabolism studies have shown that for short-chain phthalates such as DBP or BBP, the monoesters (MBP or MBzP) are the major urinary metabolites. Their urinary excretion represents approximately 70% of the oral dose (Anderson et al., 2001). Regarding the long-chain phthalates such as DEHP, DINP and DIDP, the monoester is further metabolised, resulting in a number of oxidative metabolites. Only 2–7% of the dose is excreted as the simple monoester, whereas the secondary, oxidised metabolites are the main metabolites excreted in human urine, as free or conjugated compounds (Wittassek and Angerer, 2008; Wittassek et al., 2011). Secondary metabolites and corresponding glucuronide conjugates can degrade over time in urine when samples are stored at 25°C and 4°C, but are stable for at least 1 year at −20°C (Samandar et al., 2009). Reported phthalate half-lives in rodents were from 3.6 h for DBP (Chang et al., 2013) to approximately 14 h for DIDP (Kato et al., 2007). Although published toxicokinetics data are insufficient for most phthalates to properly calculate half-lives in humans, for DBP, BBP, DEHP, DINP and DIDP, the estimated values vary from approximately 6 h for low molecular weight phthalates (DBP, BBP) to 18–36 h for long-chain phthalates (DINP, DIDP) (Schmid and Schlatter, 1985; Anderson et al., 2001, 2011; Koch et al., 2004, 2006; Wittassek et al., 2011; Koch et al., 2012; Koch and Angerer, 2007; Saravanabhavan and Murray, 2011). In addition, for a given phthalate, elimination kinetics vary between metabolites. For example, the oxidised DEHP metabolites exhibited considerably longer half-lives of elimination and hence considerably later maxima of urinary excretion than the simple monoester MEHP. Therefore, the timing of urine collection relative to exposure events and its frequency are the crucial factors contributing to the temporal variation of urinary levels of phthalate metabolites. Several studies investigated the patterns of within- and between-person and of within- and between-day variability (Fromme et al., 2007; Preau et al., 2010; Kumar and Sivaperumal, 2016). For MEHP, a metabolite of DEHP used as biomarker of exposure, the largest variation of urinary concentrations in spot urine samples was found to be related to the variation of each person throughout the day (51% of variance). The within-person variability between days was also high (32% of variance) and about twice the variation attributed to differences between persons (17% of variance) (Preau et al., 2010). Comparison of phthalate metabolite data in spot, first morning and 24 h urine samples of the same subjects showed moderate intra-class correlation coefficients (ICC, i.e. ratio of subject variation to total variance) for MBP and MBzP (approximately 0.5), indicating that the contribution of between-subject variation to total variance is more than the within-subject variation (Kumar and Sivaperumal, 2016). In such cases, single urinary sample collected over a specific duration of the day may be sufficient (Peck et al., 2010). In contrast, the metabolites of DEHP, DINP and DIDP showed low ICC (< 0.4) indicating the higher contribution of within-subject variation to the total variance. This variation could be minimised by collecting multiple urine samples, preferably at different times of the day (Preau et al., 2010).
4.2. Repeated dose toxicity

The most sensitive toxicological effects of DBP, BBP and DEHP identified thus far are related to adverse effects on sexual function and fertility, and on development and these have led ECHA to classify these chemicals as reproductive toxicants (Repr. 1B). The reproductive effects on young male offspring are observed at lower doses than in adults and these effects were considered for the establishment of the PoDs. ECHA RAC’s evaluation (2017) is in full agreement with the critical N/LOAELs identified by EFSA in 2005, which were used as PoDs for the derivation of the TDIs for these three phthalates (EFSA, 2005a,b,c). The main target organs for repeated dose toxicity other than reproductive organs (in particular testis) were liver and kidney for which the lowest NOAELs identified by ECHA RAC (2017a) for DBP, BBP and DEHP were 152, 151 and 28.9 mg/kg bw per day, respectively. As these NOAELs are clearly higher than the PoDs for reproductive/developmental toxicity, they were not further taken into account by the CEP Panel in this assessment.

For DINP and DIDP, the most sensitive toxicological effects are related to the liver. The PoDs were based on hepatotoxicity observed in adult animals, and the respective NOAELs were used by EFSA to set the TDIs (EFSA, 2005d,e).

The following sections on genotoxicity and carcinogenicity, immunotoxicity, neurotoxicity and metabolic effects focus on DBP, BBP and DEHP since, according to the ToR, the evaluation of DINP and DIDP should focus on reproductive effects only.

4.3. Genotoxicity and carcinogenicity of DBP, BBP and DEHP

IARC (2012) evaluated genotoxic and related events induced by DEHP and concluded that results from bacterial mutagenicity and chromosomal aberration assays have been largely negative, while in vitro data on human and mammalian cells ‘may result in DNA strand breaks or induce cell transformation’. The latter studies do not belong to the proposed test battery by EFSA (2011c) and their results could be due to oxidative stress or other effects, which may be considered as non-genotoxic or tumour promoting mechanisms. Such effects would be expected to have a threshold and be covered by the TDI. Transgenic mouse models resulted in inconsistent data (IARC, 2012). In agreement with the ECHA assessment (ECHA, 2017b), the Panel noted that overall evidence from in vitro and in vivo data on mutagenicity or chromosomal damage for DBP, BBP and DEHP do not give rise to a concern for genotoxicity.

The Panel also noted the classification of DEHP by IARC (2012) as possibly carcinogenic to humans (Group 2B) based on the discussion of possible modes of action in addition to the peroxisome proliferator-activated receptors (PPAR)-α-mediated effects (Rusyn and Corton, 2012). Considering the absence of genotoxicity, the discussed mode of action for DEHP-induced rodent hepatocarcinogenesis and the DEHP-induced lesions in Leydig cell possibly associated with Leydig cell tumours in rats, the Panel considered that these effects are linked to doses above the NOAEL identified for the reproductive toxicity of DEHP. No carcinogenicity studies are available for DBP, except for an oral rat study with prenatal exposure (gestation day (GD) 12–21 with high doses of 100 and 500 mg/kg bw per day) in which no DBP-induced increases in Leydig cell hyperplasia and adenomas in male offspring were found (Barlow et al., 2004). BBP tested negative for carcinogenicity in mice while some tumours of doubtful significance were reported in pancreas and urinary bladder of rats (ECHA, 2017b). Consequently, ECHA did not classify DBP, BBP or DEHP for carcinogenicity or mutagenicity. The CEP Panel did not further consider the tumour data in the current risk assessment of DBP, BBP and DEHP.

4.4. Immune effects of DBP, BBP and DEHP

ECHA RAC noted in its assessment (2017a) that several studies suggested adverse effects of phthalate exposure on the immune system, in particular leading to allergy, asthma and eczema. For instance, Braun et al. (2013) reviewed epidemiological data showing associations between exposure to DBP, BBP and DEHP and asthma and eczema. ‘Children from homes with high concentrations of phthalates in dust had high incidences of allergy, asthma, rhinitis and eczema (Bornehag et al., 2004; Kolarik et al., 2008; Hsu et al., 2012).’ Higher maternal BBP exposure in pregnancy was associated with early-onset eczema in children (Just et al., 2012).’ Studies in mice and rats showed that DEHP could enhance the sensitisation to allergens (adjuvant effect), and this was suggested as an underlying risk factor in the increase in severity of asthma (Guo et al., 2012; You et al., 2014). Increased serum immunoglobulin E (IgE) responses were seen after 52 days of exposure of adult mice to very low
doses of DEHP (30 μg/kg bw per day) (Guo et al., 2012). Tonk et al. (2012) examined developmental and immunological effects of 1–1,000 mg DEHP/kg bw per day in juvenile and adult male rats, and found effects on immune parameters in juvenile males beginning from around 1 mg/kg bw per day, i.e. at lower doses than those affecting reproductive organ weights. Kimber and Dearman (2010) reviewed animal studies where an influence on respiratory allergic processes was not observed.

Overall, ECHA concluded that these studies indicated that reproductive toxicity may not be the most sensitive endpoint for the effects of DEHP, that the DNELs selected for the current combined risk assessment may not be sufficiently protective for immunological effects, and that there is a need for further robust data to perform a risk assessment regarding adverse effects on the immune system.

The CEP Panel agrees with the conclusions by ECHA (2017a), based on the literature reviewed in their report, that the effects on the immune system may be a more sensitive endpoint compared to reproductive toxicity. This aspect was considered in the uncertainty analysis (Section 6) and in the recommendations (Section 8).

4.5. Neurological and neurodevelopmental effects of DBP, BBP and DEHP

ECHA noted in its assessment (2017a) that ‘altered neurodevelopment has been associated with high phthalate exposures in children, as reviewed by Miodovnik et al. (2014). Numerous behavioural disorders including autism spectrum disorders, ADHD,14 learning disabilities and altered play behaviour have been associated with higher phthalate exposure in humans (reviewed by Braun et al., 2013). Animal studies examining behavioural effects of phthalate exposure have shown some effects that may be related to altered sex differentiation, whereas other behavioural effects are not clearly linked with disruption of sex hormones. Different modes of action for phthalate effects on neurodevelopment have been proposed, including interference with the thyroid hormone system, altered calcium signalling, relation to activation of PPARs in brain and altered lipid metabolism (Miodovnik et al., 2014).’

ECHA concluded that neurodevelopment effects have not been elucidated yet (ECHA, 2017b). However, it was noted in the ECHA assessment (2017a) that ‘The Dossier Submitter considered the available data to provide as yet only weak evidence for an effect of phthalates on neurodevelopment and behaviour. However, RAC notes that the available epidemiological and experimental data do indicate that such effects cannot be excluded. It is acknowledged though that the available studies do not provide robust dose response data that are important for PoD and DNEL setting.’

The CEP Panel agrees with the conclusions by ECHA (2017a) that potential neurological or neurodevelopmental effects may contribute to the uncertainties in the risk assessment of DEHP, DBP and BBP. This aspect was considered in the uncertainty analysis (Section 6) and in the recommendations (Section 8).

4.6. Metabolic effects of DBP, BBP and DEHP

A metabolic disorder is caused by errors in the body’s metabolism – the chemical processes that occur within a living organism to maintain life, including turning absorbed nutrients into energy and associated metabolites and waste products. Disturbances in glucose or lipid metabolism may lead to metabolic syndrome, diabetes or obesity. ECHA (2017a) stated regarding effects on metabolism that ‘Associations between prenatal phthalate exposure and obesity or diabetes in adulthood have been investigated in epidemiological studies, and in vitro and animal studies have provided mechanistic knowledge indicating obesogenic effects of phthalates, e.g. by promoting differentiation of and accumulation of lipid in lipid cells (reviewed by Kim and Park, 2014). The fetal period is considered critical to phthalate exposure, but few studies had been able to clarify the role of prenatal exposure to phthalates in the obesity epidemic.’

The Dossier Submitter of the ECHA opinion considered ‘the available data to provide as yet only weak evidence for an effect of phthalates [DBP, BBP, DEHP, DIBP] on metabolism. Although RAC considers that such an effect cannot be excluded, it is acknowledged that the data are insufficient as to PoD and DNEL derivation. RAC therefore supports the Dossier Submitter’s approach to include the possibility for these effects in the uncertainty analysis and in the socio-economic analysis (SEA)’ (ECHA, 2017a). In the uncertainty analysis, it was stated that ‘a number of experimental and epidemiological studies suggested possible effects on the metabolic system and neurological development. It is not clear from the data whether the selected DNELs based on reproductive toxicity are sufficiently protective against these other effects.’

14 Attention Deficit Hyperactivity Disorder.
The CEP Panel agreed with the above-mentioned conclusions on metabolic effects by ECHA (2017a), based on the three reviews (by Kim and Park, 2014; Gore et al., 2015; Legler et al., 2015) that were included in the ECHA opinion. However, in order to draw conclusions with less uncertainty regarding metabolic effects of these phthalates, it will be necessary to look into each experimental study included in these reviews more thoroughly. EFSA has not performed such a scrutiny of these individual papers in this opinion. This aspect was considered in the uncertainty analysis (Section 6) and in the recommendations (Section 8).

4.7. Reproductive effects in animals

The CEP Panel based its evaluations of the reproductive effects of DBP, BBP and DEHP on the ECHA assessment (2017a,b) in combination with the EFSA opinion on these phthalates (EFSA, 2005a,b,c). The evaluations of the reproductive effects of DINP and of DIDP are based on the EFSA opinions (EFSA, 2005d,e), an ECHA report on DINP and DIDP (ECHA, 2013), and also taking into account the most recent ECHA RAC opinion on harmonised classification and labelling of DINP (ECHA, 2018). The CEP Panel also searched for studies on reproductive effects for DINP and DIDP published after 2005 (see Section 2.2 for more information on the searches).

4.7.1. DBP

EFSA (2005a) based its TDI for DBP of 0.01 mg/kg bw per day on a LOAEL of 2 mg DBP/kg bw per day identified in a developmental toxicity study in rats (Crj:CD(SD)IGS) (dietary exposure GD 15–postnatal day (PND) 21) and making use of an uncertainty factor of 200 (Lee et al., 2004). Effects observed were reduced spermatocyte development on PND 21 and mammary gland changes in adult males in all treated groups. Reduced AGD and increased nipple retention were observed at 1,000 mg DBP/kg bw per day. No effects were seen for these parameters at 200 mg DBP/kg bw per day. Another study also reviewed in the EFSA opinion is that by Mylchreest et al. (2000), in which a NOAEL of 50 mg DBP/kg bw per day was identified for nipple retention in male F1 rats exposed in utero from GD 12 to 21. The doses tested in this latter study were 0, 0.5, 5, 50, 100 and 500 mg DBP/kg bw per day by gavage.

ECHA (2017a) made reference to the above-mentioned EFSA opinion and like EFSA, it used the LOAEL of 2 mg DBP/kg bw per day from the study by Lee et al. (2004) as PoD. A study that was not described in the EFSA opinion (2005a) is that of Zhang et al. (2004), which identified decreased AGD in F1 males and effects on male reproductive organs and sperm production in rats exposed in utero and during lactation (GD 1–PND 21). The doses in this study were 50, 250 or 500 mg DBP/kg bw per day; the NOAEL of the study was 50 mg DBP/kg bw per day. All the other studies assessed in the ECHA opinion that were published after 2005 reported effects only at higher dose levels of DBP.

Overall, the CEP Panel did not identify any study reviewed by ECHA (2017a,b) which could give rise to a LOAEL or NOAEL lower than those previously identified by EFSA (2005a). The CEP Panel concurred with the choice of both EFSA (2005a) and ECHA (2017a) on the critical effect, reported by Lee et al. (2004), of reduced spermatocyte development and effects on the mammary gland, which occurred at a LOAEL of 2 mg DBP/kg bw per day.

4.7.2. BBP

EFSA (2005b) based its TDI for BBP of 0.5 mg/kg bw per day on a NOAEL of 50 mg BBP/kg bw per day identified in a dietary two-generation reproductive toxicity study in CD rats and making use of an uncertainty factor of 100 (Tyl et al., 2001, 2004). The effect observed was reduced AGD in F1 and F2 males at birth in the 250 mg/kg BW per day group. In this study, also a high dose level of 750 mg BBP/kg bw per day was included.

ECHA (2017a) also identified the NOAEL of 50 mg BBP/kg bw per day in the study of Tyl et al. (2004) as PoD. In its report, ECHA further described the study of Aso et al. (2005) as a key study. In this two-generation reproductive toxicity study in rats (Crj:CD(SD)IGS), decreased AGD was observed in the F2 males at all dose groups (100, 200 and 400 mg/kg bw per day by gavage), and therefore, a LOAEL of 100 mg BBP/kg bw per day was identified. In a two-generation reproductive toxicity study of Nagao et al. (2000) (doses 0, 20, 100 and 500 mg BBP/kg bw per day by gavage) in Sprague Dawley rats, a NOAEL of 100 mg BBP/kg bw per day was identified based on effects on reproductive organs and preputial separation. In addition, a study by Ahmad et al. (2014) was described in which albino rats were dosed by gavage with 0, 4, 20 or 100 mg BBP/kg bw per day from GD 14 to parturition. At 100 mg/kg bw per day (LOAEL) reductions in the weight of the reproductive organs and altered sperm counts and motility were seen.
ECHA combined the LOAELs of 100 mg BBP/kg bw per day from the studies of Aso et al. (2005) and Ahmad et al. (2014), and the NOAEL of 100 mg BBP/kg bw per day from the study of Nagao et al. (2000) with the results of the study of Tyl et al. (2004) in which a NOAEL of 50 mg BBP/kg bw per day was determined. An overall NOAEL of 50 mg BBP/kg bw per day was identified.

Overall, the CEP Panel did not identify any study reviewed by ECHA (2017a,b) which could give rise to a LOAEL or NOAEL lower than those previously identified by EFSA (2005c). The CEP Panel concurred with the choice of both EFSA (2005c) and ECHA (2017a) on the critical effect, reported by Tyl et al. (2004), of reduced AGD in F1 and F2 males at birth in the 250 mg BBP/kg bw per day group, from which a NOAEL of 50 mg BBP/kg bw per day was identified.

### 4.7.3. DEHP

EFSA (2005c) based its TDI for DEHP of 0.05 mg/kg bw per day on the NOAEL of 5 mg/kg bw per day from the multi-generation reproductive toxicity study of Wolfe and Layton (2003) using an uncertainty factor of 100. The effect observed was testicular toxicity in F1 and F2 animals.

ECHA (2017a) stated that the studies of Wolfe and Layton (2003), Andrade et al. (2006) and Christiansen et al. (2010) were the critical studies for the NOAEL selection for DEHP of 4.8 mg/kg bw per day.

The CEP Panel agreed with the pivotal studies mentioned in the ECHA (2017a) for DEHP, which are further described below.

The NOAEL of the three-generation reproductive toxicity study in Sprague Dawley rats of Wolfe and Layton (2003) was also selected as critical by ECHA (2017a,b). In this study, rats were exposed to dietary concentrations of DEHP of 1.5, 10, 30, 100, 300, 1,000, 7,500 and 10,000 mg DEHP/kg diet (n = 17 per sex group), corresponding to 0.1, 0.47, 1.4, 4.8, 14, 46, 359 and 543 mg/kg bw per day in F2 animals. As DEHP was found in control feed, the control group received 1.5 mg DEHP/kg diet. Testicular effects were most prominent in F1 and F2 animals, and a NOAEL of 100 mg/kg diet corresponding to 4.8 mg/kg bw per day in F2 animals was determined.

One of the other studies considered as critical by ECHA (2017a,b) was the study by Andrade et al. (2006) in which groups of pregnant Wistar rats (n = 11–16 per group) were treated by gavage with wide ranges of doses; low doses (0, 0.015, 0.045, 0.135, 0.405 and 1.215 mg DEHP/kg bw per day) and high doses (0, 5, 15, 45, 135 or 450 mg DEHP/kg bw per day) were administered from GD 7 to PND 21. According to the authors, the LOAEL was 5 mg DEHP/kg bw per day, based on one F1 animal with cryptorchidism in this group. This effect was also observed in one F1 animal with cryptorchidism in this group. This effect was taken into consideration as this LOAEL was based only on cryptorchidism found in one F1 animal. The CEP Panel agreed with this view.

In the study of Christiansen et al. (2010) in rats, a LOAEL of 10 mg DEHP/kg bw per day was proposed by the authors based on reduced AGD and increased nipple retention in F1 animals exposed perinatally (GD 7–PND 16). The authors combined the results of two separate studies in this publication. The studies were performed in groups of pregnant Wistar rats administered with 0 (n = 30), 3 (n = 14), 10 (n = 14), 30 (n = 13), 100 (n = 15), 300 (n = 7), 600 (n = 6) or 900 (n = 7) mg DEHP/kg bw per day. According to the authors, the NOAEL of the studies was 3 mg DEHP/kg bw per day. ECHA considered that the LOAEL of 10 mg/kg bw of these studies would not change the overall NOAEL for the determination of the DNEL, as the effects seen were considered to be mild.

From the ECHA RAC opinion (2017a), the Panel also identified the studies which could have possible lower or equal NOAELs or LOAELs compared to those from the three critical studies used to identify the NOAEL (Grande et al., 2006; Gray et al., 2009; Zhang et al., 2013a,b; Meltzer et al., 2015; Hannon et al., 2016). The Panel agreed with the ECHA’s approach, based on the design and/or reliability of these studies, to exclude or only use them as supporting evidence for the derivation of the HBGV. Furthermore, ECHA described four studies in rats (Howdeshell et al., 2007, 2008; Wilson et al., 2007; Noriega et al., 2009 and Hannas et al., 2011), one study in mice (Liu et al., 2008) and one study in marmosets (Tomonari et al., 2006), for which higher NOAELs were identified and which were therefore not taken into consideration for the derivation of HBGVs.
Overall, the CEP Panel did not identify any study reviewed by ECHA (2017a,b) which could give rise to a LOAEL or NOAEL lower than those previously identified by EFSA (2005c). The CEP Panel concurred with the choice of both EFSA (2005c) and ECHA (2017a) on the critical effect on the testis in F1 animals, reported by Wolfe and Layton (2003), from which a NOAEL of 4.8 mg DEHP/kg bw per day was identified.

4.7.4. DINP

In the EFSA opinion on DINP (EFSA, 2005d), the AFC Panel based its risk assessment on the effects on the liver, reproduction and development. The Panel considered that the pivotal effect was the effect on the liver (increased incidence of spongiosis hepatis), increased levels of liver enzymes and increased absolute and relative liver and kidney weights from the study in Fisher 344 rats by Exxon (1986; also cited as Lington et al., 1997). The AFC Panel (EFSA, 2005d) identified a NOAEL of 15 mg DINP/kg bw per day for non-peroxisomal proliferation-related chronic hepatic and renal effects in rats and applied an uncertainty factor of 100 to derive a TDI of 0.15 mg DINP/kg bw per day.

As regards developmental toxicity, in the EFSA opinion (EFSA, 2005d), a dietary two-generation reproductive toxicity study in rats (CRL:CD(SD)BR) including a one-generation range-finding study was reviewed (Exxon, 1996a,b; published by Waterman et al., 2000). The LOAEL of this two-generation reproductive toxicity study, in which 0, 0.2, 0.4 or 0.8% DINP was administered in the diet, was 114 mg DINP/kg bw per day based on lower body weight and hepatic changes. A decrease in mean offspring weight after administration of 0.2% in the diet (159 mg DINP/kg bw per day) was considered as the LOAEL for reproductive effects. The Panel noted that in this study, AGD and nipple retention were not among the studied endpoints. These endpoints were added to the OECD guidelines after the performance of this study.

The AFC Panel (EFSA, 2005d) further identified in a prenatal developmental study (Exxon, 1994, published by Waterman et al., 1999) a NOAEL of 500 mg DINP/kg bw per day for maternal and developmental toxicity (dilated renal pelvis and hydroureter). In this study, doses of 0, 100, 500 or 1,000 mg DINP/kg bw per day were administered by gavage to Sprague Dawley rats from GD 6 to GD 15. In addition, from a prenatal developmental study in rats (BASF, 1995a,b), a NOAEL of 200 mg DINP/kg bw per day was identified for developmental toxicity (rudimentary cervical and accessory 14th ribs). In this study in Wistar rats, doses of 0, 40, 200 or 1,000 mg DINP/kg bw per day were administered by gavage from GD 6 to GD 15.

ECHA has evaluated the developmental toxicity of DINP in 2013 (together with DIDP in relation to entry 52 of Annex XVII to the REACH Regulation) and in 2018 (under the process of harmonised classification and labelling (CLH)). Studies included in these two ECHA assessments and considered relevant by the CEP Panel are described below.

In the developmental study from Exxon (Exxon, 1994, published by Waterman et al., 1999), a NOAEL of 100 mg DINP/kg bw per day and a LOAEL of 500 mg DINP/kg bw per day were identified. The NOAEL was based on the increased incidence of skeletal and visceral variations, which were observed at dose levels lower than those causing dilation of renal pelvis and hydroureter. No treatment-related malformations or embryolethality were observed in this study, and therefore, the skeletal and visceral variations were considered as minor and potentially reversible effects. In 2018, ECHA considered 500 mg DINP/kg bw per day to be the NOAEL of this study for developmental toxicity based on visceral and skeletal variations (ECHA, 2018).

The effects of DINP on fetal male sexual development were studied in Sprague Dawley rats by Clewell et al. (2013a). Pregnant rats were exposed by gavage to 0, 50, 250 or 500 mg DINP/kg bw per day from GD 12 to GD 19. Decreased fetal testosterone production and histopathological changes (multinucleated gonocytes, MNGs) were observed at a dose of 250 mg DINP/kg bw per day (LOEL). The NOEL of this study was 50 mg DINP/kg bw per day. It was noted that the effect was only observed when testosterone levels were estimated at 2 hours after the last treatment, while the measurement at 24 h post treatment was not different from control values. Although a marked drop in testosterone was found, no effect on AGD was seen in this study. The administration period of this study covered the sensitive period of masculinisation, in contrast to the earlier studies evaluated by EFSA in 2005 (Exxon, 1994 published by Waterman et al., 2000; Exxon, 1994 published by Waterman et al., 1999, and BASF, 1995a,b). The study by Clewell et al. (2013a) was therefore considered as the critical study for reproductive effects.

Hannas et al. (2011) studied the effects of DINP and other phthalates on fetal testosterone production and gene expression levels and detected that DINP was less potent in disrupting fetal testis
endocrine function than DEHP, but did significantly reduce the fetal testosterone production on GD 18 at 500 mg/kg bw per day. Sprague Dawley rats were administered by gavage with 0, 100, 300, 500, 625, 750 or 875 mg/kg bw per day from GD 14–18.

Adamsson et al. (2009) did not detect a decrease in fetal testosterone on GD 19.5 at a dose of 750 mg DINP/kg bw per day. Pregnant Sprague Dawley rats were dosed with 0, 250 or 750 mg DINP/kg bw per day from GD 13.5–17.5. The measurement of fetal testosterone was performed 2 days after the last dosing. This is in contrast to the studies of Clewell et al. (2013a) and Hannas et al. (2011) in which a reduction in fetal testosterone was found within one day after the last administration. In the case of the study by Clewell et al. (2013a), the changes in testicular testosterone levels seemed transient, since the effect was observed at 2 h after dosing, but not anymore at 24 h.

Increase in MNGs was also seen in the studies of Boberg et al. (2011) (corrigendum Boberg et al., 2016) and Clewell et al. (2013b). Boberg administered pregnant Wistar rats by gavage from GD 7 to PND 17 with vehicle, 300, 600, 750 or 900 mg DINP/kg bw per day and studied the effects on fetal testosterone, nipple retention, AGD, sperm and behaviour in the Morris Water Maze test. Female offspring dosed with DINP performed better than controls for spatial learning, indicating masculinisation of behaviour in DINP-exposed females. The authors stated that this effect should be further studied to elucidate the effect on female memory. In the corrigendum, Boberg et al. (2016) gave a more detailed description of the statistical method used. The authors considered 300 mg DINP/kg bw per day as the NOAEL based on histopathological effects in the testis (MNGs) at the dose of 600 mg DINP/kg bw per day. The publically available data of this study were reanalysed (Morfeld et al. 2017, Chen et al., 2017). These re-analyses showed several discrepancies. No statistically significant effect on AGD and nipple retention was detected. The effect on testis histology (e.g. MNGs) on PND 21 was statistically significant in the group treated with 750 mg DINP/kg bw per day and sperm motility was only statistically significantly decreased in the 900 mg/kg bw per day group in adult animals on PND 90. Based on these re-analyses, the Panel considered 600 mg/kg bw per day as the NOEL in the study of Boberg et al. (2011). Clewell et al. (2013b) studied male sexual development in Sprague Dawley rats after dietary administration from GD 12 to PND 14 of 0, 760, 3,800 and 11,400 mg DINP/kg diet. On PND 2, DINP induced MNGs (3,800 mg/kg diet equivalent to 190 mg DINP/kg bw per day) and Leydig cell aggregates (LCAs) (11,400 mg/kg diet), and reduced AGD (11,400 mg/kg diet) on PND 14. However, DINP did not alter AGD, nipple retention or reproductive tract malformations on PND 49 in any of the tested groups.

Furthermore, studies for other reproductive effects, which were seen mainly at higher doses than those described above and in addition studies found in the literature search performed by EFSA in 2018 are described below.

Only Lee et al. (2006a,b) observed effects on AGD at very low levels (2 mg/kg bw per day). ECHA (2013) considered that this study had critical limitations and the CEP Panel agreed with this view. No effects on AGD were found by Masutomi et al. (2003), Gray et al. (2000) and Clewell et al. (2013a,b) at doses of approximately 750 mg DINP/kg bw per day. Chen et al. (2017)* noted after reanalysis of the publicly available data that no statistical difference for AGD was observed at the highest dose level (900 mg DINP/kg bw per day) in the study of Boberg et al. (2011). Furthermore, some other discrepancies were noted in this study as described in the publication of Chen et al. (2017)*.

Nipple retention was noted in male pups by Gray et al. (2000) and Boberg et al. (2011) at doses of 750 mg/kg bw per day.

Reduced sperm count, reduced sperm motility/quality parameters were described in studies by Kwack et al. (2009): 500 mg DINP/kg bw per day for 4 weeks to male Sprague Dawley rats; Gray et al. (2000): 750 mg DINP/kg bw per day from GD 14–PND 3 to pregnant Sprague Dawley rats; and Boberg et al. (2011): 600 mg DINP/kg bw per day and higher from GD 7–PND 17 to pregnant Wistar rats. Degeneration of meiotic spermatocytes and Sertoli cells, scattered cell debris in ducts in epididymis and decrease in number of corpora lutea were described in Masutomi et al. (Masutomi et al., 2003, 2004*), at 20,000 mg DINP/kg diet (equivalent to 1,000 mg DINP/kg bw per day). ECHA (2018) also reported on a Hershberger assay (Lee and Koo, 2007) in which serum testosterone levels were decreased in rats. In this assay, the males were castrated and therefore produce no endogenous testosterone. 'The reduction in testosterone possibly reflects a change in liver metabolism of the exogenously provided testosterone and not a direct anti-androgenic effect of DINP' (ECHA, 2018).

---

15 In this section, when a study was found in the additional literature search performed by EFSA in 2018 as stated in Section 2.2, the respective study is marked with an asterisk (*) .
Li et al. (2015) described that in utero exposure to DINP induced fetal Leydig cells (FLC) aggregation, and reduced expression levels of FLC genes (Insl3) at as low as 10 mg/kg bw per day. However, DINP was less potent to affect the steroidogenic capacity of the fetal testis although it potently inhibited the expression levels of some steroidogenic enzymes.

No estrogenic potential of DINP was detected in two different test systems (Sedha et al., 2015). Doses of 276 and 1,380 mg DINP/kg bw per day were administered orally to immature female rats (20 days old) once daily for 3 and 20 days in uterotrophic and pubertal assay, respectively. The animals were sacrificed on day 4 and day 41 in case of 3-day uterotrophic and 20-day pubertal assay, respectively.

It was noted by ECHA (2013) that ‘DINP has anti-androgenic properties and it could be appropriate to include this substance in a combined risk assessment of phthalates with anti-androgenic properties’. In 2018, however, ECHA RAC concluded that reversible histological changes in fetal testes and effects on testosterone production alone are not considered sufficient to justify classification, and therefore, no classification for DINP for either effects on sexual function and fertility or for developmental toxicity was warranted (see Sections 1.3.4 and 4.9.1).

Overall, the CEP Panel identified a NOEL of 50 mg DINP/kg bw per day based on the transiently decreased fetal testosterone production and histopathological changes (MNGs) reported in the study of Clewell et al. (2013a).

The CEP Panel noted that two CAS numbers exist for DINP, i.e. CAS No. 68515-48-0 for 1,2-Benzenedicarboxylic acid, di-C8-10-branched alkyl esters, and CAS No. 28553-12-0 for 1,2-Benzenedicarboxylic acid, 1,2-diisononyl ester. Considering that the first formulation is a more complex version of DINP, including also decyl fractions, the question arises whether both formulations have equivalent toxicological profiles. Consequently, the Panel reviewed a paper from Hannas et al. (2011), who demonstrated that both formulations induced a virtually identical dose-dependent reduction of fetal testicular testosterone production. The authors reported that ‘curve fit results comparing these two DINP formulations are statistically indistinguishable’. Based on the equivalent potency of both formulations for the induction of the described effect, the Panel concludes that no differentiation of the two DINP formulations is needed in the assessment of the reproductive effects.

4.7.5. DIDP

In the EFSA opinion on DIDP (EFSA, 2005e), the AFC Panel based its risk assessment on the effects on liver in dogs with a NOAEL of 15 mg/kg bw per day (Hazleton, 1968) and on a NOAEL of 33 mg DIDP/kg bw per day for decreased survival in the F2 offspring in a two-generation reproductive toxicity study in rats (Exxon, 1997, 2000 published by Hushka et al., 2001). The Panel applied an uncertainty factor of 100 to derive a TDI of 0.15 mg DIDP/kg bw per day.

In the EFSA opinion (EFSA, 2005e), two dietary two-generation reproductive toxicity studies in Sprague Dawley rats and a one-generation range finding study were described (Exxon Biomedical Sciences, 1997, 2000 published by Hushka et al., 2001). The test diets were fed during the whole duration of the studies. In the first two-generation reproduction study, 0, 0.2, 0.4 or 0.8% DIDP was fed in the diet. In the second study, 0, 0.02, 0.06, 0.2 or 0.4% DIDP was fed in the diet. In addition to the standard reproductive toxicity effects, in this latter study, AGD, nipple retention, vaginal patency and preputial retention were measured to assess the potential for endocrine-mediated effects. These parameters were not included in the first two-generation reproduction study. The NOAEL for reproductive effects based on survival indices mainly in the F2 offspring was 0.06% in the diet (33 mg DIDP/kg bw per day). The LOAEL for these effects was 114 mg DIDP/kg bw per day. The fertility was not affected in these studies. The developmental effects were observed in the presence of maternal toxicity, observed as reduced body weight, increased kidney and liver weight. Furthermore, in a prenatal developmental toxicity study in rats, a NOAEL for developmental effects of 40 mg DIDP/kg bw per day was identified based on increased skeletal and visceral variations (Hellwig et al., 1997). DIDP was dosed at levels of 0, 40, 200 or 1,000 mg DIDP/kg bw per day by gavage from GD 6 to 15. Increased incidence of skeletal variations was observed in the prenatal developmental toxicity study in rats by Waterman et al. (1999) at a dose of 500 mg DIDP/kg bw per day. In this study, dose levels of 0, 100, 500 and 1,000 mg DIDP/kg bw per day were administered by gavage from GD 6 to 15; the NOAEL identified in this study was 100 mg DIDP/kg bw per day.

ECHA evaluated new scientific evidence concerning DIDP in 2013 (ECHA, 2013) and noted also that the critical effect on reproduction for DIDP was decreased survival of F2 pups in both two-generation reproductive toxicity studies reported by Exxon Biomedical Sciences (1997, 2000) and published by Hushka et al. (2001). A dose of 33 mg DIDP/kg bw per day was considered as the NOAEL for this
effect and 114 mg DIDP/kg bw per day as the LOAEL. These were the same studies as used by EFSA (EFSA, 2005e) to identify the NOAEL for reproductive effects.

ECHA (2013) described for developmental toxicity also the same two studies (Hellwig et al., 1997; Waterman et al., 1999) with a NOAEL of 40 and 100 mg/kg bw per day, respectively, as in the EFSA opinion of 2005 (EFSA, 2005e).

In a study by Hannas et al. (2012), no reduction of fetal testicular testosterone levels or affected gene expression was observed after exposure during the critical window (GD 14–18 dose up to 1500 mg/kg bw per day). ECHA (2013) therefore considered that ‘DIDP did not induce substantial anti-androgenic activity in the available studies’ and the CEP Panel agreed with this view.

The CEP Panel performed a literature search on reproductive effects (see Section 2.2) and found no new studies that would change the NOAEL for reproductive effects, as identified by EFSA in 2005.

Overall, the CEP Panel concurred with the NOAEL of 33 mg DIDP/kg bw per day for reproductive effects in rats (based on pup mortality), which was also identified by EFSA in 2005 and ECHA in 2013, and agreed that DIDP did not exhibit ‘anti-androgenic activity’.

4.7.6. Summary of the critical reproductive effects

Considering the above-described literature on reproductive effects, a summary of the critical reproductive effects of the five phthalates can be found in Table 22, together with the effect levels and study references.

Table 22: Summary of the critical reproductive effects for the five phthalates

| Phthalate | Critical reproductive effect | PoD (mg/kg bw per day) | Reference | Additional information |
|-----------|------------------------------|------------------------|-----------|------------------------|
| DEHP      | Testicular effects in F1 and F2 males | LOAEL:14 NOAEL: 4.8 | Wolfe and Layton (2003) | Multigeneration study in Sprague Dawley rats: 1.5, 10, 30, 100, 300, 1,000, 7,500, and 10,000 DEHP mg/kg diet, corresponding to 0.1, 0.47, 1.4, 4.8, 14, 46, 359 and 543 mg/kg bw per day in F2 animals |
| BBP       | AGD decreased and number of nipples increased in males | LOAEL:10 NOAEL: 3 | Christiansen et al. (2010) | Time-mated Wistar rats exposed from GD 7–PND 16 by gavage |
| BBP       | AGD decreased at birth in F1 and F2 pups | LOAEL: 250 NOAEL: 50 | Tyl et al. (2004) | Two-generation reproductive toxicity study in CD rats |
| BBP       | AGD decreased on PND 4 | LOAEL: 100 | Aso et al. (2005) | Two-generation reproductive toxicity study in Crj:CD(SD) IGS rats by gavage |
| BBP       | AGD decreased at birth, relative testis weight, histopathology findings testis in male F1 pups | LOAEL: 500 NOAEL:100 | Nagao et al. (2000) | Two-generation reproductive toxicity study in Sprague Dawley rats by gavage |
| DBP       | Reduction of spermatocyte development on PND 21 and mammary gland (vacular degeneration alveolar cells) in males in postnatal week 11 | LOAEL: 2 | Lee et al. (2004) | Pregnant Crj:CD(SD)IGS rats exposed from GD 15–PND 21 |
| DINP      | Transient reduced fetal testosterone level and histopathological changes (MNG) | NOEL: 50 | Clewell et al. (2013a) | Sexual development of fetal male Sprague Dawley rats |
| DIDP      | Mortality of neonatal F2 pups was increased in the presence of maternal toxicity | NOAEL: 33 | Exxon Biomedical Sciences (1997, 2000), Hushka et al., 2001 | Two-generation reproductive toxicity studies in Sprague Dawley rats |
4.8. Human studies on reproductive endpoints

In the ECHA assessment (2017a,b), it was suggested that exposure to DBP, BBP, DEHP and DIBP in utero is associated with congenital malformations of the male reproductive organs (e.g. cryptorchidism), reduced semen quality, reduced male reproductive hormone levels and changes in pubertal timing (Den Hond and Schoeters, 2006; Welsh et al., 2008; Jacobson-Dickman and Lee, 2009). In the ECHA opinion, it was stated that ‘The effects of the phthalate syndrome observed in rats have also been observed in humans and it has been suggested to have a human counterpart known as the ‘testicular dysgenesis syndrome’. Cryptorchidism, hypospadias and poor sperm quality are risk factors for each other in humans. These conditions are also predictive of testicular germ cell cancers. Increasing evidence also link reduced AGD in humans to this group of risk factors. The single symptoms and combinations thereof are also risk factors for reduced fecundity. Epidemiological studies provide further evidence that the effects seen in rats from exposure to the four phthalates (DBP, BBP, DEHP and DIBP) are relevant in humans at observed exposure levels in the population. However, ECHA also stated that ‘Unfortunately, the available epidemiology studies are associated with such uncertainties that the studies do not allow to conclude on a direct causal relationship between the effects investigated (congenital malformation of the male genitalia, semen quality, pubertal timing and testicular cancer) and phthalate exposure. Besides, anti-androgenic effects are not unique to certain phthalates; numerous other chemicals show these effects as well. It is therefore difficult, if not impossible, to give a robust or quantitative indication of the contribution of the phthalates to the infertility problems and increases in hormone dependent cancers observed in humans, solely on the basis of epidemiological data’.

Most of the epidemiological studies on reproductive outcomes, with the exception of prospective studies on phthalates and AGD, have various methodological shortcomings (e.g. small sample sizes, cross-sectional design). Underpowered studies reduce the likelihood of detecting a true effect and cross-sectional studies do not allow the assessment of cause-effect relationship. Thus, the CEP Panel’s evaluation focused mainly on prospective epidemiological studies investigating the role of in utero exposure to phthalates and AGD, a well-known early sexually dysmorphic marker for endocrine disrupting chemical effects in animals. The reasons for focusing on these studies are the following: the study design that permits to establish a cause and effect relationship; timing of exposure during a critical period of sexual development (prenatally); a mechanistic link between AGD and fetal testosterone levels in animal studies and AGD and hypospadias in animal studies; AGD is considered a relevant endpoint in animal reproductive toxicity studies and for epidemiological studies.

A common limitation of the epidemiological studies reviewed was the use of single spot urine samples to assess phthalates exposure, which may not allow for the large within-person-variability in urine concentration of phthalate metabolites (Sun et al., 2017). However, concentration of phthalate metabolites from a single spot urine sample has been extensively used as a biomarker of phthalate exposure in epidemiological studies (Frederiksen et al., 2013). Moreover, the resulting misclassification is unlikely to be differential and therefore likely to bias the estimate towards the null.

Based on the available prospective studies (see Appendix A) and consideration of animal toxicology literature, the Panel agrees that there are some data that show an association between phthalate exposure (DEHP, DBP, BBP) in utero and reduced AGD in male newborns, although the epidemiological studies reviewed are inconsistent and have some limitations. Epidemiological studies with larger sample sizes and with better exposure characterisation (e.g. multiple samples of urine to measure exposure) and controlling of confounders are recommended. Regarding epidemiological studies that investigated the effect of phthalate exposure on other reproductive outcomes, in which the level of uncertainty is considerable high, data available, is not sufficient to draw conclusions.

4.9. Derivation of health-based guidance values for reproductive effects

In EFSA’s previous evaluations of the phthalates DBP, BBP, DEHP, DINP and DIDP (EFSA, 2005a,b,c,d,e), TDI’s for the respective substances were established based on the NOAEL approach for deriving a PoD. In the meantime, however, in the light of further scientific developments and considerations, the benchmark dose (BMD) method has gained importance. As stated by EFSA’s Scientific Committee (SC) in its latest guidance on the use of the BMD approach for risk assessment (EFSA Scientific Committee, 2017), the BMD approach is a scientifically more advanced method compared to the NOAEL approach for deriving a Reference Point (RP) (i.e. Benchmark Dose, lower confidence limit, BMDLs). The

16 RP is an equivalent term for Point of Departure (PoD) (EFSA Scientific Committee, 2017).
application of this guidance was therefore strongly recommended by the EFSA Scientific Committee. Therefore, for this re-evaluation, after having reviewed and selected the critical studies and effects for reproductive effects, data were extracted to attempt BMD fitting of the dose-response curves. The studies and critical effects selected for BMD analysis are shown in Table 23.

Table 23: Summary of the type of data presented in the critical studies for reproductive effects for the five phthalates

| Phthalate | Reference | Animal model | Critical effect(s) | Type of dose-response data |
|-----------|-----------|--------------|-------------------|---------------------------|
| DEHP      | Wolfe and Layton (2003) | Sprague Dawley rats | Testicular changes (gross-observations) in F1 and F2 males | Quantal |
|           | Christiansen et al. (2010) | Male Wistar rats | AGD decreased | Continuous |
|           |           |                          | number of nipples increased | Continuous |
| DBP       | Lee et al. (2004) | Male Crj:CD(SD)IGS rats | Reduction of spermatocyte development PND 21 | Quantal or ordinal (quantitative severity scale needed)(a) |
|           |           |                          | mammary gland effects (vacuolar degeneration alveolar cells) PNW 11 | Quantal or ordinal (quantitative severity scale needed)(a) |
| BBP       | Tyl et al. (2004) | Male CD(SD)IGS rats | AGD decreased at birth in F1 and F2 pups | Continuous |
|           | Nagao et al. (2000) | Sprague Dawley rats F1 male pups | AGD decreased at birth | Continuous |
|           |           |                          | relative testis weight | Continuous |
|           |           |                          | histopathology findings testis | Quantal |
| Aso et al. (2005) | Crj:CD(SD)IGS rats | AGD decreased on PND 4 in | Continuous |
| DINP      | Clewell et al. (2013a) | Sprague Dawley rats, males | Reproductive effects: Transient decreased fetal testosterone | Continuous |
| DIDP      | Hushka et al. (2001) | Sprague Dawley rats | Decreased survival of F2 pups in the presence of maternal toxicity | Quantal(b) |

(a): In Lee et al. (2004), a qualitative scale is provided with each histopathological observation (i.e. minimal ±, slight +, moderate ++, severe +++).

(b): Processed data to calculate percentage of survival in different time points.

The distinction between the data types to be extracted is important for statistical reasons. In Table 23, the type of data for each critical effect is specified. For continuous data, the individual observations would ideally serve as the input for a BMD analysis. When no individual but only summary data are available, the BMD analysis may be based on the combination of the mean, the standard deviation (or standard error) of the mean and the sample size for each treatment group. Using summary data as the input for the software is technically possible, but it may lead to slightly different results compared with using individual data (EFSA Scientific Committee, 2017). In the case of quantal data, the number of affected individuals and the sample size are needed for each dose group. Ordinal data could be regarded as an intermediate data type; it arises when a severity category (minimal, mild, moderate etc.) is assigned to each individual/observation, for example, in histopathological observations. Ordinal data could be reduced to quantal data, but this implies loss of information and is not recommended (EFSA Scientific Committee, 2017).

When extracting the data for the selected critical effects, it was observed that for most of them the data were not reported in a way that would allow data reanalysis for the purpose of BMD modelling. In the case of multigenerational animal studies, where the effects of interest are measured in the pups, there is a need to take into account litter effects when performing any kind of statistical analysis or modelling. When the treatment is given to the dams, the experimental unit is the pregnant dam and not the individual offspring; therefore, the statistical unit of measure should be the litter and not...
the pup. The BMD approach modelling tools allow for litter effects to be taken into account when reanalysing the data (EFSA Scientific Committee, 2017). However, for these models to take into account litter effects in an appropriate manner, individual pup data should be ‘tagged’ with the information of which litter they belong to; this is the preferred type of data for the modelling. Alternatively, reported individual litter average data (one mean response per litter) could be used. In the case of the critical studies and effects selected, the data were reported as summary data (mean) of all litters per dose, not individual litter data (Nagao et al., 2000; Tyl et al., 2004; Aso et al., 2005 and Christiansen et al., 2010; Clewell et al., 2013a), or unprocessed data were not available (Hushka et al., 2001) which prevented the reanalysis of the data for BMD modelling. In the case of the critical effects with histopathological data, the problems of integrating them into the BMD model were related to no clear dose–response relationship (Nagao et al., 2000; Wolfe and Layton, 2003) or to the difficulty to interpret the data and the dose–response without an integrated quantitative severity scale of the histopathological findings in the case of Lee et al. (2004). Hence, it was concluded that it was not possible to make use of the BMD approach for the above-mentioned critical studies and reproductive effects, and to therefore use again the NOAEL approach for deriving the PoDs in this assessment.

Regarding the selection of uncertainty factors, although the available database on toxicokinetics indicated that variability in the toxicokinetics parameters was lower than this component of the default uncertainty factors, the CEP Panel considered that the available data were not sufficiently robust to derive chemical-specific adjustment factors. Therefore, the Panel decided to use the default uncertainty factor of 100 to derive the TDI from the NOAEL17 (200 for LOAEL).

For DBP, a LOAEL of 2 mg DBP/kg bw per day for reduced spermatocyte development and effects on the mammary gland was identified from the study of Lee et al. (2004). The CEP Panel applies to this PoD an uncertainty factor of 20018 (an extra factor of 2 because of the use of the LOAEL instead of the NOAEL, as also outlined in EFSA, 2005a) for deriving a HBGV.

For BBP, a NOAEL of 50 mg BBP/kg bw per day was identified from the pivotal study of Tyl et al. (2004) based on reduced AGD in F1 and F2 males at birth in the 250 mg BBP/kg bw per day group. The CEP Panel applies to this PoD an uncertainty factor of 100 for deriving a HBGV.

For DEHP, a NOAEL of 4.8 mg DEHP/kg bw per day based on effects on the testis in F1 animals was identified from the study of Wolfe and Layton (2003). The CEP Panel applies to this PoD an uncertainty factor of 100 for deriving a HBGV.

For DINP and DIDP, EFSA set stand-alone TDIs in its evaluations of 2005 (EFSA, 2005d,e) based on liver effects (0.15 mg/kg bw per day):

- the TDI of 0.15 mg/kg bw per day for DINP is based on a NOAEL of 15 mg DINP/kg bw per day for non-peroxisomal proliferation-related chronic hepatic and renal effects in rats and an uncertainty factor of 100 (Exxon Biomedical Sciences, 1986; Lington et al., 1997).

- the TDI of 0.15 mg/kg bw per day for DIDP is based on a NOAEL of 15 mg DIDP/kg bw per day for liver effects in 13-week study in dogs (as observed in a study by Hazleton, 1968) and an uncertainty factor of 100.

The Panel noted that DINP and DIDP affect the liver at doses lower than those associated with their reproductive effects, as indicated by the NOAELs for reproductive effects reported below. For this reason the individual TDIs for DINP and DIDP of 0.15 mg/kg bw per day remain based on the liver effects. However, the possibility to establish HBGVs for reproductive effects for DINP and DIDP was explored, in order to evaluate whether a grouping (based on reproductive effects) with the other three phthalates was appropriate.

For DINP, a NOEL of 50 mg DINP/kg bw per day based on the transient decreased fetal testosterone production and histopathological changes (MNGs) was identified in the study of Clewell et al. (2013a). The CEP Panel applies to this PoD an uncertainty factor of 100 for deriving a HBGV for these effects.

For DIDP, a NOAEL of 33 mg DIDP/kg bw per day for reproductive effects in rats (based on pup mortality in the presence of maternal toxicity) was identified in the study by Exxon Biomedical Sciences (1997, 2000, published by Hushka et al., 2001). The CEP Panel applies to this PoD an uncertainty factor of 100 for deriving a HBGV for these effects.

---

17 See also EFSA Scientific Committee, 2012.
18 ECHA (2017a,b) used a factor of 3 (total UF 300) for the extrapolation from LOAEL to NAEL.
The Panel decided to set the TDIIs of all the five substances on a temporary (t-) basis due to the uncertainties outlined further below.

4.9.1. Rationale for grouping of phthalates

Based on urine data from various biomonitoring studies, simultaneous exposure to multiple phthalates (i.e. DBP, BBP, DEHP, DIBP) was demonstrated (ECHA, 2017a) for the general population and for sensitive groups such as pregnant women (fetuses) and infants below 16 weeks. Therefore, the risk assessment of phthalates should take into account the possibility of grouping these substances into a common assessment group, according to principles proposed in the recent EFSA Scientific Committee guidance document on Mixtures (EFSA Scientific Committee, 2019).

In 2005, the EFSA AFC Panel issued a statement on the possibility of allocating a group-TDI for DBP, BBP, DEHP, DINP and DIDP (EFSA, 2005f). Based on the toxicological data existing at that time it was noted that the first three substances act on the same target organ (the testis) but that the profile of effects at the hormonal and cellular level is not identical. In addition, the latter two substances, i.e. DINP and DIDP, primarily affect the liver as the most sensitive target organ. Also, in this case, the AFC Panel noted that the endpoints indicated that different mechanisms are involved. Consequently, no group-TDI could be established by the AFC Panel for these phthalates (EFSA, 2005f). However, the AFC Panel proposed to establish a group restriction for DINP and DIDP, considering that they are mixtures that overlap chemically and cannot analytically be distinguished clearly in the case of co-occurrence. Consequently, an SML(T) of 9 mg kg was established in the Regulation (EU) No 10/2011.

Meanwhile toxicological studies reporting on combined effects of phthalates on the male reproductive tract in rats are available as mentioned by ECHA (2017a,b). Therefore, the CEP Panel re-evaluated the suitability of a combined risk assessment of phthalates based on the ECHA considerations. ECHA provided a rationale for the grouping of DEHP, DBP, DIBP19 and BBP based mainly on the following considerations:

- structural similarity
- similar use and exposure pattern
- similar toxicokinetics
- similar reproductive toxicity related to anti-androgenic effects
- inhibition of the testosterone production in fetal rats
- changes in germ cell differentiation.

The above-mentioned rationale for grouping is in line with the application of a component-based approach suggested in EFSA Scientific Committee guidance on Mixtures (EFSA Scientific Committee, 2019) and with criteria used for the grouping of substances by other scientific advisory bodies and international experts in this field.

Results from studies by Howdeshell et al. (2008), Hannas et al. (2011, 2012) and Clewell et al. (2013b) suggest that there is substantial evidence of dose-additive effects of several structurally similar phthalates based on a similar mechanism, i.e. the reduction of testosterone production in fetal rats. The CEP Panel agrees that this mechanism can be considered as a critical step in the action of these phthalates, and consequently, a cumulative risk assessment of these phthalates would be appropriate. According to the ToR, the CEP Panel restricted the current evaluation to those phthalates which are authorised for use in plastic food contact materials according to Regulation (EU) No 10/2011, i.e. DBP, BBP, DEHP, DINP and DIDP.

As described in Section 4.7, the CEP Panel considers the reduction of the fetal testosterone production in rats induced by DBP, BBP and DEHP as a critical step in the reproductive toxicity of these phthalates. This effect provides the mechanistic rationale for the plausibility and validity of grouping together these phthalates.

For DINP, the CEP Panel acknowledges that ECHA RAC (2018) did not agree on the proposal from Denmark to classify DINP as toxic for reproduction, based on the absence of effects fulfilling the classification criteria in the CLP Regulation. Similarly, the CEP Panel considered that in animal studies some effects of DINP, e.g. the reduction of fetal testosterone production and AGD, are transient and less pronounced compared to other phthalates, which instead have been classified as Repr. 1B (among others DBP, BBP, DEHP). However, the CEP Panel considered the reduction of fetal testosterone production

---

19 Not included in the CEP Panel’s assessment as DIBP is not authorised for use in plastic food contact materials according to Regulation (EU) No 10/2011.
during a window of susceptibility in rats, induced by DBP, BBP and DEHP, as a critical step in the reproductive toxicity of the phthalates. This effect provides a mechanistic rationale for the plausibility and validity of grouping together these phthalates despite differences in the resulting reproductive endpoints. In addition, the Panel considered that the study results on DINP described in Section 4.7.4 suggested that a similar mechanism is also plausible. Moreover, the Panel noted that a two-generation study with DINP that was considered by ECHA in its 2018 opinion on DINP (Waterman et al., 2000) did not investigate some important reproductive toxicity endpoints such as AGD or nipple retention, which were not required endpoints in the OECD guideline at the time of the study conduction. Consequently, the reproductive and developmental effects – considered by the RAC as not sufficient for classification in the context of the CLP process – could nevertheless raise concern as it is plausible that even small or transient DINP effects might be able to contribute to the reproductive effects of other phthalates after combined exposure.

The Panel noted that several effects reported for DINP, e.g. nipple retention (Gray et al., 2000), reduction of AGD (Clewell et al., 2013b) or focal testicular dysgenesis (Li et al., 2015), were transient or only observed at doses much higher than for the other phthalates. While the transient DINP effects may not be sufficient in itself to justify an inclusion of DINP into the grouping of reproductive toxic phthalates, they possibly contribute to the reproductive toxicity of phthalate following combined exposure. In the absence of reproductive toxicity studies on mixtures of reproductive toxic phthalates with DINP, the Panel considered the additive effects on fetal testosterone production as a likely intermediate for apical effects within the context of this mandate. The Panel is aware that this is a conservative assumption, which may result in an overestimation of the risk of reproductive effects after combined exposure. The Panel also noted that the use of DINP has increased over recent years, in part as a replacement for DEHP (ECPI, 2010). The Panel considered that due to similarities in reproductive effects of DINP compared to DBP, BBP and DEHP, and its prominent use in consumer products, the inclusion of DINP in the combined risk assessment would be considered justified and necessary in the context of this mandate, even though its contribution to any reproductive effect is minor considering its lower potency compared to DBP and DEHP.

For DIDP, no reduction of fetal testicular testosterone levels or affected gene expression was observed after exposure during the critical window (GD 14–18, dose up to 1,500 mg/kg bw per day) (Hannas et al., 2012). ECHA (2013) considered that DIDP did not induce substantial anti-androgenic activity in the available studies. Furthermore, ECHA (2013) noted: ‘DIDP seems to have a different toxicological spectrum and/or potency regarding reproductive toxicity than several other phthalates, such as DINP, DEHP and DBP which potentially cause androgen deficiency during male development. The most sensitive reproductive effect for DIDP, reduced neonatal survival in the second generation, is observed only at high dose for e.g. DINP. The most sensitive effect for DINP, reduced fetal testicular T [i.e. testosterone] levels, is not observed with DIDP’. The CEP Panel agreed with this view (see also Section 4.7.5) and therefore did not include DIDP in the grouping of phthalates for reproductive effects. Since the liver toxicity occurs at a lower level than the reproductive effects (based on decreased survival of F2 pups; Hushka et al., 2001), the TDI for liver effects (as established by EFSA, 2005e) takes priority and a HBGV for reproductive toxicity is not elaborated further.

In conclusion, the CEP Panel noted that the arguments brought forward by ECHA (2017a,b) for the grouping of the phthalates classified as reprotoxics 1B (DBP, BBP, DEHP and DIBP) can also be applied to DINP, although not classified as reprotoxicant based on ECHA RAC opinion of 2018. It should be noted that like other phthalates, DINP has effects both on the reproductive system and the liver, but in the case of DINP, the liver is the more sensitive target organ, i.e. hepatotoxicity is the pivotal effect for the risk assessment of DINP. Based on these considerations, the Panel concludes that a cumulative risk assessment of DBP, BBP, DEHP and DINP in a component-based approach is appropriate. Furthermore, for DIDP, due to the absence of effects on the fetal testicular testosterone levels and its liver toxicity, it is not included in the group.

The Panel also searched the databases AOPWiki,20 OECD AOP Knowledge base21 and Effectopedia22 for the phthalates included in this assessment (DBP, BBP, DEHP, DINP and DIDP). Although adverse outcome pathways (AOPs) were found for some of these phthalates, none of them were in a reviewed state. Consequently, they were not considered appropriate to reduce the uncertainty in this assessment, and therefore, they were not included. Additionally, the Panel noted that reduced testosterone synthesis is under review in AOP 18 (https://aopwiki.org/aops/18).

---

20 https://aopwiki.org/favicon.ico, searched 16/11/2018
21 https://aopkb.oecd.org/, searched 16/11/2018
22 https://www.effectopedia.org/, searched 16/11/2018
5. Risk characterisation

5.1. Approach to derive a group-TDI

According to the EFSA Scientific Committee guidance (2019), a refinement of the grouping of substances in mixtures can be performed by the identification of an ‘index compound’, for which robust toxicological data are available, along with the calculation of a Relative Potency Factor (RPF) for each component in the mixture to estimate potency-related exposure. In case of phthalates with reproductive effects, the most robust toxicological data are published for DEHP, and it was therefore identified as the index compound.

While the different potencies in lowering the fetal testosterone levels could be used to derive RPFs for the phthalates, it should be considered that the effect per se may not be adverse and seems to be transient. The Panel notes that RPFs based on the hormonal effect would neglect the differences in the NOAELs agreed on by ECHA (2017a) and EFSA (2005a,b,c,d,e). Consequently, the Panel concluded that it would be more appropriate to establish the RPFs for the phthalates under consideration using HBGVs derived from their respective PoD for the reproductive effects, even though they have related but differing toxicological endpoints in the animal studies (Table 22). Having established DEHP as the index compound, this would lead to a group-TDI of 0.05 mg/kg bw per day, expressed as DEHP equivalents. The Panel decided to set this group-TDI on a temporary basis due to the uncertainties outlined further below.

It should be noted that the TDIs for DBP, BBP and DEHP are based on reproductive effects (with the testis as target organ), and therefore, the compounds can be grouped simply and directly. This is not appropriate for DINP, for which the TDI is based on liver effects. Consequently, for the grouping, instead of using the TDI for liver effects, a HBGV for DINP based on testicular effects could be used.

This approach would give rise to two limit values for DINP. The first, an individual TDI for its liver toxicity. The second, a HBGV that would need to be incorporated into the group-TDI for phthalates stemming from their reproductive effects, in case there was co-exposure to DINP (from foods or other sources) along with the other grouped phthalates, at an exposure level that might not itself give rise to a risk of liver toxicity from DINP, but would contribute (albeit by a lower potency) to the overall reproductive effects of the group as a whole.

The Panel decided on a hybrid approach, considering that it would be conservative to include DINP within the group-TDI based on reproductive effects, but recognising that the reproductive effects of DINP occurred at doses around threefold higher than its more sensitive liver effect. This being the case, the RPF should be adjusted upwards to also protect against liver effects of DINP. The outcome of these considerations is summarised in Table 24. The conclusion is the establishment of a group-TDI for the phthalates of 0.05 mg/kg bw per day (expressed as DEHP equivalents), for the sum of DEHP (RPF = 1), BBP (RPF = 0.1), DBP (RPF = 5) and DINP (RPF = 0.3).

Table 24: Calculation of RPFs

|                | DEHP (reproductive effects) | BBP (reproductive effects) | DBP (reproductive effects) | DINP (reproductive effects) |
|----------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| PoD (mg/kg bw per day) | 4.8 (NOAEL) | 50 (NOAEL) | 2.0 (LOAEL) | 50 (NOEL) |
| Uncertainty factor (UF) | 100 | 100 | 200 | 100 |
| Additional assessment factor | n/a | n/a | n/a | 3.3(b) |
| HBGV (mg/kg bw per day) | 0.05 | 0.5 | 0.01 | 0.15 |
| HBGV (μg/kg bw per day) | 50 | 500 | 10 | 150 |
| RPF(a) | 1.0 (index compound) | 0.1 | 5.0 | 0.3 |

n/a: not applicable.

(a): Calculated from the ratio of the HBGV of DEHP (as the index compound) to the HBGVs of the three other phthalates.

(b): Additional assessment factor to account for the more sensitive liver effects. Calculated by dividing the NOAEL for reproductive effects (50 mg/kg bw per day) by the NOAEL for liver effects (15 mg/kg bw per day), and rounded to 3.3.
5.2. Risk characterisation

The estimation of exposure to phthalates from the consumption of food is described in Section 3.4.2.1. Table 25 provides a summary of the range of exposures (min–max) for all age groups and for all countries. The GroupPhthalates estimates were derived using the appropriate RPFs applied to the original food concentration data sourced from the literature.

Table 25: Exposure estimates (µg/kg bw per day) from food as calculated in Section 3.4.2.1. Ranges are the min–max for all ages, all surveys and all countries

|          | Mean     | P95      |
|----------|----------|----------|
| DBP      | 0.042–0.769 | 0.099–1.503 |
| BBP      | 0.009–0.207 | 0.021–0.442 |
| DEHP     | 0.446–3.459 | 0.902–6.148 |
| DINP     | 0.232–4.270 | 0.446–7.071 |
| GroupPhthalates (DBP, BBP, DEHP, DINP, potency adjusted) expressed as DEHP equivalents | 0.865–7.205 | 1.640–11.738 |
| DIDP     | 0.001–0.057 | 0.008–0.095 |

Comparing the GroupPhthalates exposure estimates for the mean consumer, i.e. 0.9–7.2 µg/kg bw per day, with the group-TDI of 50 µg/kg bw per day (expressed as DEHP equivalents), results in a contribution of 1.8–14% of the group-TDI.

For high (P95) consumers exposure to GroupPhthalates ranges from 1.6 to 11.7 µg/kg bw per day, resulting in 3–23% contribution to the group-TDI of 50 µg/kg bw per day (expressed as DEHP equivalents).

These conclusions cover all European population groups (all countries, all surveys, all age groups), including children and women of child-bearing age.

For DIDP, which is not included in the group-TDI, a separate risk analysis was conducted. Exposure estimates (Table 25), derived for all population groups (all countries, all surveys, all age groups), ranged from 0.001 to 0.057 µg/kg bw per day at the mean, and from 0.008 to 0.095 µg/kg bw per day at the P95. These estimates were found to be far below the TDI for DIDP of 150 µg/kg bw per day, which is based on liver effects.

The Panel considers that these estimates of dietary exposure for the individual phthalates are fit for purpose and are quite well aligned with the published estimates that used different approaches (Total Diet Studies (TDS) for the UK, Ireland and France) and are consistent with the estimates for the individual phthalates reported by ECHA (see chapter 3.8.).

5.2.1. Contribution from FCM

The above reported estimates concern exposure from food containing phthalates from all sources (e.g. FCM, environment). The ToR requires the assessment of the contribution from plastic FCM to the TDI for these authorised phthalates.

Clearly the contribution of plastic FCM, or even FCM more generally, cannot exceed 100% of the exposure estimates from food and so these estimates, being 3–23% of the group-TDI for the high consumers, places a hard ceiling on any contribution from FCM. As described in Section 3.5, the CEP Panel examined several papers with the aim to establish the potential contribution from plastic FCM to exposure, with a view to compare such exposure to the group-TDI for these authorised phthalates. However, the CEP Panel noted that in general there is not enough information available to make firm conclusions on the contribution from plastic FCM.

6. Uncertainty analysis

6.1. Exposure assessment

A qualitative evaluation of the inherent uncertainties in the dietary exposure assessment of phthalates was performed following the guidance of the Opinion of the Scientific Committee related to Uncertainties in Dietary Exposure Assessment (EFSA, 2006), as shown in Table 26.
| Source of uncertainty                                                                 | Direction \((-^a/^-b)\) | Comment                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Consumption data: different methodologies/ representativeness/underreporting/ misreporting/ no portion size standard | +/-                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Use of data from food consumption surveys covering only a few days to estimate high percentiles (P95) long-term (chronic) exposure       | +                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Matching of reported occurrence levels to food items in the EFSA Comprehensive Food Consumption Database: uncertainties to exactly which types of food the levels refer to | +/-                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Linking literature values and their food description with (often broad) food categories from EFSA database                                | +                        | Taking a result for a food sample as an example of the broader food group                                                                                                                                  |
| Methodology for handling left-censored data (LB approach)                             | –                        | Left-censored dataset to 0 resulting in marginal underestimation of exposure considering the high sensitivity of the methods reported in the literature                                                             |
| Possible national differences in occurrence levels in the different food categories   | +/-                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Extrapolation of occurrence data to the whole of Europe while data are mainly from two countries plus few data from many other countries/providers (EFSA Chemical Occurrence Database) | +/-                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Extrapolation of occurrence data from few Member States to the whole of Europe (occurrence data from the literature)             | +/-                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Occurrence data from literature (publication bias)                                     | +                        | The general agreement between exposure estimates using the food monitoring studies, the urinary biomarker studies and the TDS studies, indicate that coverage is adequate                                                   |
| Limited number of studies (literature) and samples; unbalanced number of studies per compound | +/-                      | Few studies have monitored all of the phthalates in the group                                                                                                                                              |
| Co-occurrence of phthalates, it has been assumed that all phthalates of interest always occur at the same time in all foods at the highest of the mean/median values reported for that food group | +/-                      | DIDP may have been misidentified and reported as DINP. Few studies (if any) report DIDP, therefore misidentification in the other direction is unlikely                                                               |
| Analytical uncertainty for phthalates that are mixtures (distinction of DINP and DIDP) | +                        | The analytical challenge for phthalates analysis is now well recognised, but problems with analytical blanks can still compromise LOD/LOQs giving higher UB exposure estimates and possibly erroneous ‘positive’ occurrences |
| Analytical uncertainty for non-mixture phthalates (DBP, BBP, DEHP)                    | +                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Contribution of plastic FCM to exposure compared to other dietary and non-dietary sources and background levels                      | +                        | This is a large uncertainty. The indications are that plastic FCM do not make a major contribution                                                                                                       |
Several uncertainties were identified in assessing the exposure to phthalates of interest from all sources, and in particular from plastic FCM. On the one hand, the approach applied was conservative by assuming that all foods always contained all phthalates of interest at the maximum mean/median level reported in the literature, which would lead to considerable overestimation of exposure. On the other hand, the use of the LB approach will have resulted in an underestimation of exposure from those foods where in the absence of a detected/quantified value, a zero value was assigned. Since the specific LOQs were not systematically reported in the literature at the level of FCs used in this assessment, it was not possible to assess the exposure at the UB. In order to examine the likely magnitude of this underestimation, a hypothetical UB estimate was assessed for DBP only, replacing left-censored data with theoretical LOQ values extrapolated from the literature dataset. In case of left-censored FCs, an LOQ equal to 1 \( \mu \text{g/kg} \) was assumed for aqueous food matrices and 10 \( \mu \text{g/kg} \) for non-aqueous ones.\(^{23}\) This exercise, based on expert judgement and intended to be conservative, was conducted for DBP since it is the phthalate (of those covered here) with the highest potency factor. The potency of DEHP is fivefold lower, and moreover, the percentage of left-censored data was lower than for DBP. For BBP and DINP, the potency factors are lower still. Thus, for FCs set to zero for the LB approach, a theoretical UB approach was re-run instead, using conservative but realistic LOQ values set to 1 \( \mu \text{g/kg} \) for aqueous foods and 10 \( \mu \text{g/kg} \) for non-aqueous foods. For adults (including women of child-bearing age) exposure to DBP, there was only a 13% increase in going from the P95 LB approach (Table 9) to this theoretical P95 UB approach. Although the results are likely to be different for other phthalates and/or population groups, this hypothetical analysis indicates that the impact of applying the LB approach is small. Given the many different sources of uncertainties, and opposing directions of the latter, it is impossible to reliably determine the overall direction of uncertainty in this assessment. However, given that the derived estimates are in reasonably good agreement with exposure assessments reported in the literature and with the human biomonitoring studies (see also chapter 3.8.), the influence of the identified uncertainties appear to be minor. Concerning plastic FCM contribution, in the absence of reliable information on exposure contribution from plastic FCM, assuming a 100% contribution of plastic FCM to total estimated exposure from all sources would result in a potential gross overestimation of source contribution.

### 6.2. Hazard identification and characterisation

A qualitative evaluation of the uncertainties in the hazard identification and characterisation of phthalates was performed, as shown in Table 27.

---

\(^{23}\) Aqueous foods: Those food categories at FoodEx Level 4 that had been set to zero in the LB estimates (see Annex C) and falling under the general FoodEx Level 1 descriptions ‘Non-alcoholic beverages (excepting milk based beverages)’ and ‘Drinking water (water without any additives except carbon dioxide; includes water ice for consumption)’. Non-aqueous foods: All other FoodEx Level 4 food categories that had been set to zero (Annex C).
Substantial uncertainties in the CEP Panel’s assessment of the phthalates used in plastic FCM are related to the ToR requesting EFSA (i) to use information available to ECHA (2017a,b) on DBP, BBP and DEHP and (ii) data on DINP and DIDP, focusing on reproductive effects (see Sections 1.1 and 1.2). The Panel agrees with ECHA (2017a,b) that potential phthalate-induced adverse effects, such as effects on neurodevelopment, the immune system or the metabolic system, could be more sensitive endpoints compared to the reproductive toxicity of DBP, BBP and DEHP. The possibility of endpoints more sensitive than liver toxicity may also be true for DINP and DIDP. Due to the limited time for completion of the opinion and the large amount of new evidence available since the 2005 publication of the EFSA AFC Panel’s assessments of DBP, BBP, DEHP, DINP and DIDP (EFSA, 2005a,b,c,d,e), the Panel considered it unfeasible to perform a comprehensive review of all the new data on these phthalates.

The Panel noted that several effects reported for DINP, e.g. nipple retention (Gray et al., 2000), reduction of AGD (Clewell et al., 2013b) or focal testicular dysgenesis (Li et al., 2015), were transient or observed at higher doses. While the transient DINP effects may not be sufficient in itself to justify an inclusion of DINP into the grouping of reproductive toxic phthalates, they possibly contribute to the

Table 27: Uncertainty analysis for the hazard identification and characterisation

| Source of uncertainty                                                                 | Direction (↑(a)/↓(b)) | Comment                                                                 |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Use of NOAEL/LOAEL values for the derivation of RPFs instead of BMDLs                 | +/−                    | The BMD approach:                                                       |
|                                                                                      |                        | − may be more accurate                                                  |
|                                                                                      |                        | − may provide higher or lower values than the NOAELs, and therefore      |
|                                                                                      |                        | different potency factors                                               |
| Derivation of RPFs from NOAELs/LOAELs/BMDLs of studies with different experimental   | +/−                    |                                                                         |
| design                                                                                 |                        |                                                                         |
| Use of standard uncertainty factors of 100 or 200                                     | +/−                    | Difference between humans and rodents, differences between individuals, |
|                                                                                      |                        | prenatal exposure                                                       |
|                                                                                      |                        | Use of substance specific adjustment factors was not explored (due to   |
|                                                                                      |                        | the ToR)                                                                |
| Endpoints other than reproductive toxicity not assessed (immunotoxicity, neurotoxicity, metabolic effects) | −                      | There are some reports in the literature which claim that these effects |
|                                                                                      |                        | may occur at lower doses than those for reproductive toxicity          |
| Any literature regarding reproductive toxicity for DBP, BBP, DEHP after ECHA        | +/−                    | Only for DINP and DIDP (as not covered by the ECHA RAC, 2017a,b opinion) |
| publication not considered.                                                           |                        | were updated searches conducted (see Table 3)                         |
| No comprehensive review and no weight of evidence approach conducted                 | +/−                    | Due to the time limitations and the ToR                                 |
| Common assessment group and assumption of simple dose addition                       | +/−                    | Experimental data show no synergy or antagonism (only tested for the   |
|                                                                                      |                        | endpoint testosterone production)                                      |
| Common assessment group may not be complete (e.g. DIBP only covered in a narrative) | −                      | Other substances may act in the same way, but this was not evaluated   |
|                                                                                      |                        | in this opinion                                                         |
| DBP: uncertainty around the identified NOAEL                                          | +                      | The TDI for DBP was based on the LOAEL (1–3 mg/kg bw per day) of one    |
|                                                                                      |                        | study (Lee et al., 2004; exposure from GD 15 to PND 21) with some       |
|                                                                                      |                        | shortcomings and using an uncertainty factor of 200. Two other two-     |
|                                                                                      |                        | generation reproduction toxicity studies with DBP (Mylchreest et al.,  |
|                                                                                      |                        | 2000 and Zhang et al., 2004) showed a NOAEL of 50 mg/kg bw per day     |
| Reproductive effects of DINP                                                         | +                      | Some reproductive effects of DINP might be transient and/or not          |
|                                                                                      |                        | relevant for inclusion into the group                                   |
| Hybrid TDI (covering both reproductive effects and liver toxicity) for DINP          | +                      | Liver toxicity covered by the RPF raised from 0.1 to 0.3               |

(a): + for overestimation of the risk.  
(b): − for underestimation of the risk.
reproductive effects of other phthalates following combined exposure. In the absence of reproductive studies on mixtures of reproductive toxic phthalates with DINP, the Panel considered the additive effects on fetal testosterone production as a likely intermediate for apical effects. The Panel is aware that this is a conservative assumption, which may result in an overestimation of the risk after combined exposure. Similarly, the hybrid approach taken by the Panel to cover the liver toxicity of DINP by the RPF may lead to an overestimation of risk.

In addition, the Panel noted that for the risk characterisation of DBP-induced reproductive toxicity, a new weight of evidence approach may be appropriate and the current RPF may be associated with some uncertainty which would result in an overestimation of risk.

The Panel further noted that several in vivo studies with DEHP, MEHP, DBP or MBP in marmosets or in vitro, ex vivo studies with human fetal testes showed no or only limited effects related to reproductive toxicity, indicating species differences (ECHA, 2017b). This could be interpreted as an overestimation of risk based on rodent data. However, in applying uncertainty factors in deriving the TDIs, the CEP Panel agreed with ECHA (2017b) that the default ‘assumption that humans are more sensitive’ than rats cannot be ruled out, although the Panel notes that the reverse may also be true.

In addition to these limitations, the Panel also noted that other phthalates, such as DIBP, may increase the risk of phthalate-induced reproductive and potential other effects in consumers exposed to these substances simultaneously with the phthalates under evaluation. This was considered a further important source of underestimation of the risk.

In the absence of a comprehensive review for the phthalates under evaluation, the CEP Panel considered a qualitative approach for the uncertainty analysis of hazard identification and characterisation appropriate. No extra uncertainty factor for the potential effects other than reproductive toxicity could be proposed since due to the time limitation of this assessment (ToR), no weight of evidence approach could be performed. Based on the limited scope of the mandate and the uncertainties identified, the Panel considered that the current assessment of the five phthalates, individually and collectively, should be on a temporary basis to address the current mandate and thus set t-TDIs.

7. Conclusions

As requested by the ToR of the mandate received from the European Commission, EFSA updated its 2005 risk assessments of certain phthalates (DBP, BBP, DEHP, DINP and DIDP) authorised for use as plasticisers and technical support agents in plastic FCM, and evaluated whether the authorisation under Regulation (EU) No 10/2011 is still in accordance with the FCM Regulation.

Exposure assessment

Occurrence data on phthalates in food were obtained from the literature referenced in the ECHA (2017a) on DBP, BBP and DEHP and complemented with additional literature search on DINP and DIDP and on specific foods not covered in the literature from ECHA RAC.

Occurrence data available in the EFSA Chemical Occurrence database was not suitable for exposure assessment because of severe limitations, e.g. high LOQs and LODs and high percentage of left-censored data.

Estimates of dietary exposure (ranges of the min-max estimates for all ages, all surveys and all countries) were obtained by combining occurrence data from the literature with the consumption data from the EFSA Comprehensive Database and were as follows:

- **DBP** mean of (0.042–0.769) and P95 of (0.099–1.503), µg/kg bw per day
- **BBP** mean of (0.009–0.207) and P95 of (0.021–0.442), µg/kg bw per day
- **DEHP** mean of (0.446–3.459) and P95 of (0.902–6.148), µg/kg bw per day
- **DINP** mean of (0.232–4.270) and P95 of (0.446–7.071), µg/kg bw per day
- **DIDP** mean of (0.001–0.057) and P95 of (0.008–0.095), µg/kg bw per day.

The Panel considers that these estimates of dietary exposure for the individual phthalates are quite well aligned with the published estimates that used different approaches (Total Diet Studies (TDS) for the UK, Ireland and France) and are consistent with the estimates for the individual phthalates reported by ECHA.
Hazard characterisation

The review of the literature focused mainly on the reproductive effects of DBP, BBP, DEHP, DINP and DIDP. The critical effects of each of the phthalates and the derived individual TDIs are reported below:

- For DBP, a LOAEL of 2 mg DBP/kg bw per day for reduced spermatocyte development and effects on the mammary gland was identified from a developmental toxicity study in rats. By applying an uncertainty factor of 200\(^1\), the TDI was set to 0.01 mg/kg bw per day.
- For BBP, a NOAEL of 50 mg BBP/kg bw per day was identified from a multigeneration study in rats, based on reduced AGD in F1 and F2 males at birth in the 250 mg BBP/kg bw per day group. By applying an uncertainty factor of 100, the TDI was set to 0.5 mg/kg bw per day.
- For DEHP, a NOAEL of 4.8 mg DEHP/kg bw per day based on effects on the testis in F1 animals was identified from a three-generation reproductive toxicity study in rats. By applying an uncertainty factor of 100, the TDI was set to 0.05 mg/kg bw per day.
- For DINP, a NOAEL of 15 mg DINP/kg bw per day for non-peroxisomal proliferation-related chronic hepatic and renal effects in rats was identified. An uncertainty factor of 100 was applied for deriving the TDI of 0.15 mg/kg bw per day for DINP.
- For DIDP, a NOAEL of 15 mg DIDP/kg bw per day for liver effects in dogs was identified. An uncertainty factor of 100 was applied for deriving the TDI of 0.15 mg/kg bw per day for DIDP.

For all the five phthalates, the critical effects and the individual TDIs are fully in line with what EFSA established in 2005. The Panel decided to set the individual TDIs of all five phthalates on a temporary basis due to the uncertainties outlined further below.

With regard to the grouping of phthalates, the CEP Panel considered the reduction of the fetal testosterone production in rats as a critical step in the reproductive toxicity of DBP, BBP and DEHP. On this basis, the CEP Panel included these three phthalates into a group-TDI.

- Although the Panel considered liver effects to be the most sensitive endpoint for DINP, it also noted its transient fetal testosterone reduction capacity (NOEL 50 mg/kg bw per day) and added it in the group. To account for the different potencies for reproductive compared to liver effects an additional assessment factor of 3.3 was used.
- DIDP was not included in the group-TDI as its reproductive effects (i.e. decreased survival rate in F2 in the presence of maternal toxicity) were not due to a mechanism involving reduction in fetal testosterone. Therefore, DIDP maintained its individual TDI for liver effects of 0.15 mg/kg bw per day.

The group-TDI was calculated by means of relative potency factors with DEHP taken as the index compound as it has the most robust toxicological dataset. The relative potency factors were calculated from the ratio of the TDI for DEHP to the HBGVs of the three other phthalates and these RPFs were 1 for DEHP, 5 for DBP, 0.1 for BBP and 0.3 for DINP when including the additional assessment factor of 3.3. The group-TDI was established to be 0.05 mg/kg bw per day, expressed as DEHP equivalents, on a temporary basis.

Risk characterisation

An aggregated dietary exposure assessment to DBP, BBP, DEHP and DINP was carried out by including the RPFs for each phthalate. The following equation was applied at the level of chemical occurrence (concentration) data for each food category:

\[
\text{GroupPhthalates concentration expressed as DEHP Equivalents ([GPDEq], \mu g/kg food) = DEHP*1 + DBP*5 + BBP*0.1 + DINP*0.3}
\]

The highest estimated exposure for GroupPhthalates was in the range of 0.9–7.2 \mu g/kg bw per day for the mean consumer and 1.6–11.7 \mu g/kg bw per day for the high (P95) consumers.

Comparing the GroupPhthalates exposure estimates for the mean consumer with the group-TDI of 0.15 mg/kg bw per day (expressed as DEHP equivalents), it can be concluded that this exposure contributes 1.8–14% of the group-TDI.

As regards the high (P95) consumers, it can be concluded that the exposure amounts to 3–23% of the group-TDI of 0.15 mg/kg bw per day (expressed as DEHP equivalents).

These conclusions cover all European population groups (all countries, all surveys, all age groups), including children and women of child-bearing age.
As regards DIDP, not being included in the group-TDI, the mean (0.001–0.057 μg/kg bw per day) and the P95 exposure levels (0.008–0.095 μg/kg bw per day) are far below the TDI of 150 μg/kg bw per day for all population groups (all countries, all surveys, all age groups).

Contribution from plastic FCM

The CEP Panel noted that there is not enough information available to make firm conclusions on what contribution migration from plastic FCM makes to dietary exposure to phthalates.

The above estimates concern dietary exposure from food containing phthalates from different sources of contamination, e.g. FCM, environment, etc. Clearly, the contribution of plastics, or even FCM more generally, cannot exceed the total estimates from food, being 3–23% of the t-group-TDI for the high consumers.

Uncertainties

Among several sources of uncertainty identified in a qualitative uncertainty analysis, the main impacts on risk assessment could be attributed to:

- Lack of a sufficient evaluation of toxicity endpoints other than reproduction, i.e. neurodevelopment, immune and/or metabolic system, that could be more sensitive. This could lead to an underestimation of the risk based on the currently proposed group approach focusing on the reproductive effects.
- Co-exposure to other phthalates not authorised for use in plastic food contact materials, e.g. DIBP, with potential reproductive and/or other relevant effects.

Based on the limited scope of the mandate and the uncertainties identified, the Panel considered that the current assessment of the five phthalates DBP, BBP, DEHP, DINP and DIDP, individually and collectively, should be on a temporary basis to address the current mandate and thus set t-TDIs.

8. Recommendations

The Panel noted that individual SMLs are currently set out in Regulation (EU) No 10/2011 for DBP, BBP and DEHP, while for DINP and DIDP, an SML(T) was established because they are mixtures that overlap chemically and could not be distinguished analytically in the case of co-occurrence (see Section 1.3.5). There have been advances in analytical methods since that time and these were remarked upon during the public consultation. But Official laboratories would need to verify and validate such approach(es) for the separate analytical determination of DIDP and DINP and whether the methods can be applied reliably to food and food simulants. Therefore, it may be a pragmatic approach to also include DIDP in any resulting group restriction for migration from plastics, with the same relative potency factor as DINP (based on the similarity of the liver effects).

Having considered the limitations and uncertainties related to this assessment, the CEP Panel identified several recommendations that should be taken into account for a future reassessment of these five phthalates:

- A specific call for data should be launched on (co)-occurrence of phthalates in food, its packaging and any other materials that the food comes into contact with throughout the whole food chain with a view to investigating the contribution of (plastic) FCM versus other sources including environmental contamination of foods to the occurrence levels and consequently exposure. Sufficiently sensitive methods should be used. It is noted that the recent Commission Recommendation (European Commission, 2019) on a coordinated control plan could help go part-way to this goal. The control plan calls for Member States to establish the prevalence on the European Union market as regards the presence and migration of a variety of targeted substances in/from FCM. The five phthalates authorised for use in plastic FCM are included in the substances listed in that Recommendation.
- As regards the hazard identification and characterisation, o endpoints other than reproduction, i.e. immunotoxic, metabolic and neurotoxic effects, also in relation to the endocrine-disrupting properties, should be investigated, since they could be more sensitive (see also Appendix B).
- endpoints related to reproductive and developmental toxicity, particularly for DINP and DBP, should be revisited, also considering data that might become available in the future.
species differences, indicated particularly for reproductive and developmental effects between rodents and humans, should be further addressed.

for the derivation of PoD as the basis for setting TDI(s), instead of the NOAEL approach, the BMD approach should be used. Consequently, the raw data for each of the critical studies should be obtained, in order to allow the modelling of the benchmark dose.

the question on co-exposure to other phthalates either authorised or not authorised for use in plastic FCM, e.g. DIBP, with potential reproductive and/or other relevant effects, should be included (see also Appendix C).

the CEP Panel is aware that DIBP is not authorised for use in plastic FCM and therefore not within the scope of this assessment. However, noting the similar i) potency with regard to reproductive toxic effects, and ii) intake estimates compared to DBP, the CEP Panel considers that DIBP substantially adds to the overall exposure of consumers to phthalates, from food and from other sources (see Appendix C). The risk manager may wish to take this into account when considering the legislation on plastic FCM.

References

Adamsson A, Slonena V, Parankoc J and Toppari J, 2009. Effects of maternal exposure to di-isononylphthalate (DINP) and 1,1-dichloro-2,2-bis(p-chlorophenyl)ethylene (p,p'-DDE) on steroidogenesis in the fetal rat testis and adrenal gland. Reproductive Toxicology, 28, 66–74. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.reprotox.2009.03.002

Ahmad R, Gautam AK, Verma Y, Sedha S and Kumar S, 2014. Effects of in utero di-butyl phthalate and butyl benzyl phthalate exposure on offspring development and male reproduction of rat. Environmental Science and Pollution Research, 21, 3156–3165. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11356-013-2281-x

Amiridou D and Voutsa D, 2011. Alkylphenols and phthalates in bottled waters. Journal of Hazardous Materials, 185, 281–286. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jhazmat.2010.09.031

Anderson WA, Castle L, Scotter MJ, Massey RC and Springall C, 2001. A bio-marker approach to measuring human dietary exposure to certain phthalate diesters. Food Additives & Contaminants, 18, 1068–1074.

Anderson WA, Castle L, Hird S, Jeffery J and Scotter MJ, 2011. A twenty-volunteer study using deuterium labelling to determine the kinetics and fractional excretion of primary and secondary urinary metabolites of di-2-ethylhexylphthalate and di-iso-nonylphthalate. Food and Chemical Toxicology, 49, 2022–2029. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fct.2011.05.013

Andrade AJ, Grande SW, Talsness CE, Gericke C, Grote K, Golombiewski A, Sterner-Kock A and Chahoud I, 2006. A dose response study following in utero and lactational exposure to di-(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate (DEHP): reproductive effects on adult male offspring rats. Toxicology, 228, 85–97. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tox.2006.08.020

ANSES, 2016a. Infant TDS Volume 1 – ANSES opinion – Summary and conclusions. Available online: https://www.anses.fr/fr/system/files/ERCA2010SA0317RaEN.pdf

ANSES, 2016b. Infant TDS Volume 2 – Part 3 – Organic compounds. Available online: https://www.anses.fr/fr/system/files/ERCA2010SA0317Ra-Tome2-Part3.pdf

Arbuckle TE, Fisher M, MacPherson S, Lang C, Provencer G, LeBlanc A, Hauser R, Feeley M, Ayotte P, Neisa A, Ramsay T and Tawagi G, 2016. Maternal and early life exposure to phthalates: The Plastics and Personal-care Products use in Pregnancy (P4) study. Science of the Total Environment, 551–552, 344–356. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2016.02.022

Aso S, Ehara H, Miyata K, Hosuyama S, Shiraishi K, Umano T and Minobe Y, 2005. A two-generation reproductive toxicity study of butyl phthalate in rats. Journal of Toxicological Sciences, 30, 39–58. https://doi.org/10.2131/jts.30.S39

Axelsson J, Rylander L, Rignell-Hydbom A, Lindh CH, Jönsson BA and Giwercman A, 2015. Prenatal phthalate exposure and reproductive function in young men. Environmental Research, 138, 264–270. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2015.02.024

Bai PY, Wittert G, Taylor AW, Martin SA, Milne RW, Jenkins AJ, Januszewski A and Shi Z, 2017. The association between total phthalate concentration and non-communicable diseases and chronic inflammation in South Australian urban dwelling men. Environmental Research, 158, 366–372. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2017.06.021

Barlow NJ, McIntyre BS and Foster PDM, 2004. Male reproductive tract lesions at 6, 12 and 18 months of age following in utero exposure to di-(butyl) phthalate. Toxicologic Pathology, 32, 79–90. https://doi.org/10.1080/0192630490265894

BASF, 1995a. Study of the Prenatal Toxicity of Palatinol DN (test substance N° 92/64) in Rats after Oral Administration (gavage) performed by BASF Aktiengesellschaft Department of Toxicology, FRG. Project N° 10R0126/91088, Report dated 06 September 1995, Study carried out in 1992.
Risk assessment of phthalates for use in FCM

BASF, 1995b. Study of the Prenatal Toxicity of Palatinol N (test substance No 91/126) in Rats after Oral Administration (gavage) performed by BASF Aktiengesellschaft Department of Toxicology, FRG. Project No 10R0126/91088, Report dated 04 May 1995, Study carried out in 1992.

Basha PM and Radha MJ, 2017. Gestational di-n-butyl phthalate exposure induced developmental and teratogenic anomalies in rats: a multigenerational assessment. Environmental Science Pollution Research, 24, 4537–4551. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11356-016-8196-6

Beausoleil C, Beronius A, Bodin L, Bokkers BGH, Boon PE, Burger M, Cao Y, De Wit L, Fischer A, Hanberg A, Leander K, Litens-Karlsson S, Rousselle C, Slob W, Varret C, Wolterink G and Zilliacus J, 2016. Review of non-monotonic dose-responses of substances for human risk assessment. EFSA supporting publication 2016:EN-1027. 290 pp. https://doi.org/10.2903/sp.efsa.2016.en-1027

Benjamin S, Masai E, Kamimura N, Takahashi K, Anderson RC and Faisal PA, 2017. Phthalates impact human health: Epidemiological evidences and plausible mechanism of action. Journal of Hazardous Materials, 340, 360–383. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jhazmat.2017.06.036

Blanchard M, Teil MJ, Dargnat C, Alliot F and Chevreul M, 2013. Assessment of Adult Human Exposure to Phthalate Esters in the Urban Centre of Paris (France). Bulletin of Environmental Contamination and Toxicology, 90, 91–96. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00128-012-0859-5

Bøberg J, Christiansen S, Axelstad M, Kledal TS, Vinggaard AM, Dalgaard M, Nellemann C and Hass U, 2011. Reproductive and behavioral effects of diisononyl phthalate (DINP) in perinatally exposed rats. Reproductive Toxicology, 31, 200–209. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.reprotox.2010.11.001

Bøberg J, Christiansen S, Axelstad M, Kledal TS, Vinggaard AM, Dalgaard M, Nellemann C and Hass U, 2016. Corrigendum to “Reproductive and behavioral effects of diisononyl phthalate (DINP) in perinatally exposed rats. [Reprod. Toxicol. 31 (2) (2011) 200-209]”. Reproductive Toxicology, 63, 183–184. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.reprotox.2016.07.001

Bornehag CG, Sundell J, Wescler CJ, Sigsgaard T, Lundgren B, Hasselgren M and Hägerhed-Engman L, 2004. The association between asthma and allergic symptoms in children and phthalates in house dust: a nested case-control study. Environmental Health Perspectives, 112, 1393–1397. https://doi.org/10.1289/ehp.7187

Bradley EL, Burden RA, Leon I, Mortimer DV, Speck DR and Castle L, 2013. Determination of phthalate diesters in foods. Food Additives & Contaminants: Part A, 30, 722–734. https://doi.org/10.1080/19440049.2013.781683

Braun JM, 2017. Early Life Exposure to Endocrine Disrupting Chemicals and Childhood Obesity and Neurodevelopment. Nature Reviews Endocrinology, 13, 161–173. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrendo.2016.186

Braun JM, Sathyarayanayana S and Hauser R, 2013. Phthalate exposure and children’s health. Current Opinion in Pediatrics, 25, 247–254. https://doi.org/10.1097/MOP.0b013e32835e1eb6

Bustamante-Montes LP, Hernández-Valero MA, Flores-Pimentel D, García-Fábila M, Amaya-Chávez A, Barr DB and Borja-Aburto VH, 2013. Prenatal exposure to phthalates is associated with decreased anogenital distance and penile size in male newborns. Journal of Developmental Origins of Health and Disease, 4, 300–306. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jodoh.2013.02.004

Cai H, Zheng W, Zheng P, Wang S, Tan H, He G and Qu W, 2015. Human urinary/semen phthalates or their metabolite levels and semen quality: A meta-analysis. Environmental Research, 142, 486–494. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2015.07.008

Carnol L, Schummer C and Morris G, 2017. Quantification of Six Phthalates and One Adipate in Luxembourgish Beer Using HS-SPME-GC/MS. Food Analytical Methods, 10, 298–309. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12161-016-0583-6

Chang L-W, Hou M-L and Tsai T-H, 2013. Pharmacokinetics of Dibutyl Phthalate (DBP) in the Rat Determined by UPLC-MS/MS. International Journal of Molecular Sciences, 14, 836–849. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms.14010836

Chatonnet P, Boutou S and Planca A, 2014. Contamination of wines and spirits by phthalates: types of contaminants present, contamination sources and means of prevention. Food Additives & Contaminants: Part A, 31, 1605–1615. https://doi.org/10.1080/19440049.2014.941947

Chen M, Alyea R, Morfeld P, Otter R, Kemmerling J and Palermo C, 2017. Reproducibility discrepancies following reanalysis of raw data for a previously published study on diisononyl phthalate (DINP) in rats. Data in Brief, 13, 208–213. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.dib.2017.05.043

Christiansen S, Boberg J, Axelstad M, Dalgaard M, Vinggaard AM, Metzdorf S and Hass U, 2010. Low-dose perinatal exposure to di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate induces anti-androgenic effects in male rats. Reproductive Toxicology, 30, 313–321. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.reprotox.2010.04.005

Clewell RA, Sochaski M, Edwards K, Creasy DM, Willson G and Anderson ME, 2013a. Disposition of diisononyl phthalate and its effects on sexual development of the male fetus following repeated dosing in pregnant rats. Reproductive Toxicology, 35, 56–59. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.reprotox.2012.07.001

Clewell RA, Thomas A, Willson G, Creasy DM and Andersen ME, 2013b. A dose response study to assess effects after dietary administration of diisononyl phthalate (DINP) in gestation and lactation on male rat sexual development. Reproductive Toxicology, 35, 70–80. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.reprotox.2012.07.008
Colon I, Caro D, Bourdony CJ and Rosario O, 2000. Identification of phthalate esters in the serum of young Puerto Rican girls with premature breast development. Environmental Health Perspectives, 108, 895–900. https://doi.org/10.1289/ehp.108-2556932

Den Hond E and Schoeters G, 2006. Endocrine disrupters and human puberty. International Journal of Andrology, 29, 264–271. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2605.2005.00561.x

Den Hond E, Govarts E, Willemis H, Smolders R, Casteleyn L, Kolossa-Gehring M, Schwedler G, Seiwert M, Fidicke U, Castano A, Esteban M, Angerer J, Koch HM, Schindler BK, Sepai O, Exley K, Bloemen L, Horvat M, Knudsen LE, Joas A, Joas R, Biot P, Aerts D, Koppen G, Katsonouri A, Hadjipanayis A, Krskova A, Maly M, Marck TA, Rudnai P, Kozepezy S, Mulcay M, Mannion R, Gutleb AC, Fischer ME, Ligocka D, Jakubowski M, Reis MF, Namorado S, Gurzauf AE, Lupsha I-R, Halziova K, Jajcaj M, Mazez D, Tratnik JS, Lopez A, Lopez E, Berglund M, Larsson K, Lehmanna A, Crettaz P and Schoeters G, 2015. First Steps toward Harmonized Human Biomonitoring in Europe: Demonstration Project to Perform Human Biomonitoring on a European Scale. Environmental and Health Perspectives, 123, 255–263. https://doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1408616

Di Bella G, Potori AG, Lo Turco V, Saitta M and Dugo G, 2014. Plasticizer residues by HRGC-MS in espresso coffees from capsules, pods and moka pots. Food Control, 41, 185–192. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.foodcont.2014.01.026

Ding Y, Lu L, Xuan C, Han J, Ye S, Cao T, Chen W, Li A and Zhang X, 2017. Di-n-butyl phthalate exposure negatively influences structural and functional neuroplasticity via Rho-GTPase signalling pathways. Food and Chemical Toxicology, 105, 34–43. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fct.2017.03.057

Dombré C, Capela D, Poissenot K, Parmentier C, Bergsten E, Pionneau C, Chardonnet S, Hardin-Pouzet H, Grange-Messent V, Keller M, Franceschini I and Mhaouty-Kodja S, 2017. Neural Mechanisms Underlying the Disruption of Male Courtship Behavior by Adult Exposure to Di(2-ethylhexyl) Phthalate in Mice. Environmental and Chemical Toxicology, 29, 264–271. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2605.2005.00561.x

EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2005a. Opinion of the Scientific Panel on Food Additives, Flavourings, Processing Aids and Material in Contact with Food (AFC) on a request from the Commission related to Di-butylphthalate (DBP) for use in food contact materials. EFSA Journal 2005;3(9):242, 17 pp. https://doi.org/10.2903/j.efsa.2005.242

EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2005b. Opinion of the Scientific Panel on Food Additives, Flavourings, Processing Aids and Material in Contact with Food (AFC) on a request from the Commission related to Butylbenzylphthalate (BBP) for use in food contact materials. EFSA Journal 2005;3(9):241, 14 pp. https://doi.org/10.2903/j.efsa.2005.241

EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2005c. Opinion of the Scientific Panel on Food Additives, Flavourings, Processing Aids and Materials in Contact with Food (AFC) on a request from the Commission related to Bis(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate (DEHP) for use in food contact materials. EFSA Journal 2005;3(9):243, 20 pp. https://doi.org/10.2903/j.efsa.2005.243

EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2005d. Opinion of the Scientific Panel on Food Additives, Flavourings, Processing Aids and Materials in Contact with Food (AFC) on a request from the Commission related to Di-n-butylphthalate (DINP) for use in food contact materials. EFSA Journal 2005;3(9):244, 18 pp. https://doi.org/10.2903/j.efsa.2005.244

EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2005e. Opinion of the Scientific Panel on Food Additives, Flavourings, Processing Aids and Materials in Contact with Food (AFC) on a request from the Commission related to Di-isodecylphthalate (DIDP) for use in food contact materials. EFSA Journal 2005;3(9):245, 14 pp. https://doi.org/10.2903/j.efsa.2005.245
EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2005f. Statement of the Scientific Panel on Food Additives, Flavourings, Processing Aids and Materials in Contact with Food on a request from the Commission on the possibility of allocating a group-TDI for Butylbenzylphthalate (BBP), di-Butylphthalate (DBP), Bis(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate (DEHP), diisononylphthalate (DINP) and di-Isodecylphthalate (DIDP). EFSA Journal 2005;3(9):747, 5 pp. https://doi.org/10.2903/j.efsa.2005.747

EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2006. Guidance of the Scientific Committee on a request from EFSA related to uncertainties in Dietary Exposure Assessment. EFSA Journal 2007;5(1):438, 54 pp. https://doi.org/10.2903/j.efsa.2007.438

EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2009. Guidance of the Scientific Committee on transparency in the scientific aspects of risk assessments carried out by EFSA. Part 2: general principles. EFSA Journal 2009;7(5):1051, 22 pp. https://doi.org/10.2903/j.efsa.2009.1051

EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2010a. European Food Safety Authority; Standard sample description for food and feed. EFSA Journal 2010;8(1):1457, 54 pp. https://doi.org/10.2903/j.efsa.2010.1457

EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2010b. Management of left-censored data in dietary exposure assessment of chemical substances. EFSA Journal 2010;8(3):1557, 96 pp. https://doi.org/10.2903/j.efsa.2010.1557

EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2011a. Use of the EFSA Comprehensive European Food Consumption Database in exposure assessment. EFSA Journal 2011;9(3):2097, 34 pp. https://doi.org/10.2903/j.efsa.2011.2097

EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2011b. Evaluation of the FoodEx, the food classification system applied to the development of the EFSA Comprehensive European Food Consumption Database. EFSA Journal 2011; 9(3):1970, 27 pp. https://doi.org/10.2903/j.efsa.2011.1970

EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2011c. Scientific opinion on genotoxicity testing strategies applicable to food and feed safety assessment. EFSA Journal 2011;9(9):2379, 69 pp. https://doi.org/10.2903/j.efsa.2011.2379

EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2013. Standard Sample Description ver. 2.0. EFSA Journal 2013;11(10):3424, 114 pp. https://doi.org/10.2903/j.efsa.2013.3424

EFSA Scientific Committee, 2012. Guidance on selected default values to be used by the EFSA Scientific Committee, Scientific Panels and Units in the absence of actual measured data. EFSA Journal 2012;10(3):2579, 32 pp. https://doi.org/10.2903/j.efsa.2012.2579

EFSA Scientific Committee, Hardy A, Benford D, Halldorsson T, Jeger MJ, Knutsen KH, More S, Mortensen A, Naegeli H, Noteborn H, Cableford C, Ricci A, Rychen G, Silano V, Solecki R, Turck D, Aerts M, Bodin L, Davis A, Edler L, Gundert-Remy U, Sand S, Slob W, Botte B, Abrahantes JC, Marques DC, Kass G and Schlatter JR, 2017. Update: Guidance on the use of the benchmark dose approach in risk assessment. EFSA Journal 2017;15(1):4658, 41 pp. https://doi.org/10.2903/j.efsa.2017.4658

EFSA Scientific Committee, Benford D, Halldorsson T, Jeger MJ, Knutsen HK, More S, Naegeli H, Noteborn H, Ocklieford C, Ricci A, Rychen G, Schlatter JR, Silano V, Solecki R, Turck D, Younes M, Craig P, Hart A, Von Goetz N, Koutsoumanis K, Mortensen A, Ossendorp B, Martino L, Merten C, Mosbach-Schulz O and Hardy A, 2018. Guidance on Uncertainty Analysis in Scientific Assessments. EFSA Journal 2018;16(1):5123, 39 pp. https://doi.org/10.2903/j.efsa.2018.5123

EFSA Scientific Committee, More SJ, Bampidis V, Benford D, Bennekou SH, Bragard C, Halldorsson TI, Hernandez–Jerez AF, Koutsoumanis K, Naegeli H, Schlatter JR, Silano V, Nielsen SS, Schrenk D, Turck D, Younes M, Benfenati E, Castle L, Cedergreen N, Hardy A, Laskowski R, Leblanc JC, Kortenkamp A, Ragaas A, Posthum A, Svendsen C, Solecki R, Testai E, Dujardin B, Kass GEN, Manini P, Jeddi MZ, Dorne J-LCM and Hogstrand C, 2019. Guidance on harmonised methodologies for human health, animal health and ecological risk assessment of combined exposure to multiple chemicals. EFSA Journal 2019;17(3):5634, 77 pp. https://doi.org/10.2903/j.efsa.2019.5634

Enke U, Schleussner E, Pälmcke C, Seyfarth L and Koch HM, 2013. Phthalate exposure in pregnant women and newborns — the urinary metabolite excretion pattern differs distinctly. International Journal of Hygiene and Environmental Health, 216, 735–742. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijeh.2013.01.006

European Commission, 2019. Commission Recommendation (EU) 2019/794 of 15 May 2019 on a coordinated control plan with a view to establishing the prevalence of certain substances migrating from materials and articles intended to come into contact with food (notified under document C(2019) 3519). Official Journal of the European Union, 2019, L129, pp 37–42.

Exxon Biomedical Sciences, 1986. Chronic Toxicity/Oncogenicity Study in F-344 Rats. Test Material: MRD-83-260. Project No 326075 performed at Exxon Biomedical Sciences, Inc., Unpublished Laboratory Report, November 30, 1994.

Exxon Biomedical Sciences, 1994. Developmental Toxicity Study in Rats with Diisononyl Phthalate (DINP; MRD-92-455). Project No 145534 performed for Exxon Chemical Company and Exxon Chemical International, Inc., Unpublished Laboratory Report from Exxon Biomedical Sciences, Inc., November 30, 1994.

Exxon Biomedical Sciences, 1996a. Reproduction Toxicity Study in Rats with Diisononyl Phthalate (DINP; MRD-92-455). Project Number 145535 from Exxon Biomedical Sciences, Inc. submitted to Exxon Chemical company and Exxon Chemical Europe, Unpublished Laboratory Report, March 8, 1996.
Risk assessment of phthalates for use in FCM

Exxon Biomedical Sciences, 1996b. Two Generation Reproduction Toxicity Study in Rats with Diisononyl Phthalate (DINP; MRD-92-455). Project from Exxon Biomedical Sciences Inc submitted to Exxon Chemical Company and Exxon Chemical Europe, Unpublished Laboratory Report, February 29, 1996.

Exxon Biomedical Sciences, 1997. Two Generations Reproduction Toxicity Study in Rats with Diisodecyl Phthalate (DIDP; MRD-94-775). Project No 177535 performed for Exxon Chemical Company and Exxon Chemical Europe.

Exxon Biomedical Sciences, 2000. Two Generations Reproduction Toxicity Study in Rats with Diisodecyl Phthalate (DIDP; MRD-94-775). Project No 177535A performed for Exxon Chemical Company and Exxon Chemical Europe.

Farzanehfahra V, Naderi N, Korbafard F and Faizi M, 2016. Determination of dibutyl phthalate neurobehavioral toxicity in mice. Food and Chemical Toxicology, 94, 221–226. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fct.2016.05.006

Ferguson KK, Peterson KE, Lee JM, Mercado-Garcia A, Blank-Goldenberg C, Téllez-Rojo MM and Meeker JD, 2014. Prenatal and peripubertal phthalates and bisphenol A in relation to sex hormones and puberty in boys. Reproductive Toxicology, 47, 70–76. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.reprotox.2014.06.002

Fiersens T, Servaes K, Van Holderbeke M, Geerts L, De Henauw S, Sioen I and Vanerman G, 2012a. Analysis of phthalates in food products and packaging materials sold on the Belgian market. Food and Chemical Toxicology, 50, 2575–2583. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fct.2012.04.029

Fiersens T, Van Holderbeke M, Willems H, De Henauw S and Sioen I, 2012b. Phthalates in Belgian cow’s milk and the role of feed and other contamination pathways at farm level. Food and Chemical Toxicology, 50, 2945–2953. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fct.2012.05.036

Fiersens T, Van Holderbeke M, Willems H, De Henauw S and Sioen I, 2013. Transfer of eight phthalates through the milk chain – A case study. Environment International, 51, 1–7. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2012.10.002

FPS, 2013. LIFE+ DEMOCOPHES – Demonstration of a study to coordinate and perform human biomonitoring on a European scale. FINAL Report Covering the project activities from 01/09/2010 to 30/11/2012. LIFE Project Number: LIFE09 ENV/BE000410. Federal Public Service Health, Food Chain Safety and Environment (FPS), Brussels, Belgium. p. 28/02/2013.

Frederiksen H, Skakkebaek NE and Andersson AM, 2007. Metabolism of phthalates in humans. Molecular Nutrition and Food Research, 51, 899–911. https://doi.org/10.1002/mnfr.200600243

Frederiksen H, Kranich SK, Jørgensen N, Taboureau O, Petersen JH and Andersson AM, 2013. Temporal variability in urinary phthalate metabolite excretion based on spot, morning, and 24-h urine samples: considerations for epidemiological studies. Environmental Science and Technology, 47, 958–967. https://doi.org/10.1021/es303640b

Fromme H, Gruber L, Schlummer M, Wolz G, Bohmer S, Angerer J, Mayer R, Liebl B and Bolte G, 2007. Intake of phthalates and di-(2-ethylhexyl)adipate: results of the Integrated Exposure Assessment Survey based on duplicate diet samples and biomonitoring data. Environment International, 33, 1012–1020. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2007.05.006

Fromme H, Gruber L, Schuster R, Schlummer M, Kiranoglu M, Bolte B and Völkel W, 2013. Phthalate and di-(2-ethylhexyl) adipate (DEHA) intake by German infants based on the results of a duplicate diet study and biomonitoring data (INES 2). Food and Chemical Toxicological, 53, 272–280. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fct.2012.12.004

FSA (Food Standards Agency), 2010. Dietary Exposure to Phthalates – Data from The Total Diet Study (TDS). Background Paper TOX/2010/3, prepared for the COT by the Food Standards Agency Secretariat, October 2010. Available online: https://cot.food.gov.uk/sites/default/files/cot/tox201032.pdf [Accessed: 22 Jan 2019].

FSAI (Food Safety Authority of Ireland), 2010. Report on a total diet study carried out by the Food Safety Authority of Ireland in the period 2001–2005. Available online: https://cot.food.gov.uk/sites/default/files/cot/tox201032.pdf [Accessed: 22 Jan 2019].

FSAI (Food Safety Authority of Ireland), 2011. Report on a total diet study carried out by the Food Safety Authority of Ireland in the period 2001–2005. Available online: https://cot.food.gov.uk/sites/default/files/cot/tox201032.pdf [Accessed: 22 Jan 2019].

FSAI (Food Safety Authority of Ireland), 2016. Report on a Total Diet Study carried out by the Food Safety Authority of Ireland in the period 2012-2014. Available online: https://www.fsai.ie/news_centre/press_release/s/total_diet_study_15032016.html

Gärtner S, Balski M, Koch M and Nehls I, 2009. Analysis and Migration of Phthalates in Infant Food Packed in Recycled Paperboard. Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry, 57, 10675–10681. https://doi.org/10.1021/jf902683m

Gore AC, Chappell VA, Fenton SE, Flaws JA, Nadal A, Prins GS, Toppari J and Zoeller RT, 2015. EDC-2: The Endocrine Society’s Second Scientific Statement on Endocrine-Disrupting Chemicals. Endocrine Reviews, 36, 593–602. https://doi.org/10.1210/er.2015-1010

Grande SW, Andrade AJ, Talsness CE, Grote K and Chahoud I, 2006. A dose-response study following in utero and lactational exposure to di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate: effects on female rat reproductive development. Toxicological Sciences, 91, 247–254. https://doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfj128

Gray LE Jr, Ostby J, Furr J, Price M, Veeramachaneni DN and Parks L, 2000. Perinatal exposure to the phthalates DEHP, BBP, and DINP, but not DEP, DMP, or DOTP, alters sexual differentiation of the male rat. Toxicological Sciences, 58, 350–365.

Gray LE Jr, Barlow NJ, Howdeshell KL, Ostby JS, Furr JR and Gray CL, 2009. Transgenerational effects of Di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate in the male CRL:CD(SD) rat: added value of assessing multiple offspring per litter. Toxicological Sciences, 110, 411–425. https://doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfp109

Gu H, Liu Y, Wang W, Ding L, Teng W and Liu L, 2016. In utero exposure to di-(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate induces metabolic disorder and increases fat accumulation in visceral depots of C57BL/6J mice offspring. Experimental and Therapeutic Medicine, 12, 3806–3812. https://doi.org/10.3892/etm.2016.3820
Guo J, Han B, Qin L, Li B, You H, Yang J, Liu D, Wei C, Nanberg E, Bornehag CG and Yang X, 2012. Pulmonary toxicity and adjuvant effect of di-(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate in ovalbumin-immunized BALB/c mice. PLoS ONE, 7, e39008.

Hannas BR, Lambright CS, Furr J, Howdeshell KL, Wilson VS and Gray LE Jr, 2011. Dose-response assessment of fetal testosterone production and gene expression levels in rat testes following in utero exposure to diethylhexyl phthalate, diisobutyl phthalate, diisooctyl phthalate, and diisononyl phthalate. Toxicological Sciences, 123, 206–216. https://doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfr146

Hannas BR, Lambright CS, Furr J, Evans N, Foster PMD, Gray EL and Wilson VS, 2012. Genomic Biomarkers of Phthalate-Induced Male Reproductive Developmental Toxicity: A Targeted RT-PCR Array Approach for Defining Relative Potency. Toxicological Sciences, 125, 544–557. https://doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfr315

Hannon PR, Niermann S and Flaws JA, 2016. Acute Exposure to Di(2-Ethylhexyl) Phthalate in Adulthood Causes Adverse Reproductive Outcomes Later in Life and Accelerates Reproductive Aging in Female Mice. Toxicological Sciences, 150, 97–108. https://doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfv317

Hauser R, Meeker JD, Duty S, Silva MJ and Calafat AM, 2006. Altered semen quality in relation to urinary concentrations of phthalate monooesters and oxidative metabolites. Epidemiology, 17, 682–691. https://doi.org/10.1097/01.ede.0000235996.89953.d7

Hazleton, 1968. 13-Week Dietary Administration - Dogs Plasticiser (DIDP) submitted to WR Grace and Company. Health Canada, 2015. Proposed approach for cumulative risk assessment of certain phthalates under the Chemicals Management Plan. Health Canada. Environment Canada. August 2015.

Hellwig J, Freundenberger H and Jäckh R, 1997. Differential prenatal toxicity of branched phthalate esters in rats. Food and Chemical Toxicology, 35, 501–512. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0278-6915(97)00008-2

Higgins JPT and Green S, 2008. Cochrane Handbook for Systematic Reviews of Interventions. Wiley Cochrane Series.

Hoekstra EJ, Petersen JH and Bustos J, 2011. Guideline document on fat reduction factor, functional barrier concept, phthalates and primary aromatic amines. Report EUR 25112 EN. Available online: http://publications.jrc.ec.europa.eu/repository/bitstream/JRC68007/lnba25112en.pdf

Howdeshell KL, Furr J, Lambright CR, Rider CV, Wilson VS and Gray LE Jr, 2007. Cumulative effects of dibutyl phthalate and diethylhexyl phthalate on male rat reproductive tract development: altered fetal steroid hormones and genes. Toxicological Sciences, 99, 190–202. https://doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfm069

Howdeshell KL, Wilson VS, Furr J, Lambright CR, Rider CV, Blystne CR, Hotchkiss AK and Gray LE Jr, 2008. A mixture of five phthalate esters inhibits fetal testicular testosterone production in the Sprague-Dawley rat in a cumulative, dose-additive manner. Toxicological Sciences, 105, 153–165. https://doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfn077

Hsu NY, Lee CC, Wang JY, Li YC, Chang HW, Chen CY, Bornehag CG, Wu PC, Sundell J and Su HJ, 2012. Predicted risk of childhood allergy, asthma, and reported symptoms using measured phthalate exposure in dust and urine. Indoor Air, 22, 186–199. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-0668.2011.00753.x

Hu J, Li N, Lv Y, Liu J, Xie J and Zhang H, 2017. Investigation on Indoor Air Pollution and Childhood Allergies in Households in Six Chinese Cities by Subjective Survey and Field Measurements. International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health, 14, 979. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph14090979

Huang PC, Kuo PL, Chou YY, Lin SJ and Lee CC, 2009. Association between prenatal exposure to phthalates and the health of newborns. Environment International, 35, 14–20. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2008.05.012

Huang LP, Lee CC, Fan JP, Kuo PH, Shih TS and Hsu PC, 2014. Urinary metabolites of di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate relation to sperm motility, reactive oxygen species generation, and apoptosis in polyvinyl chloride workers. International Archives of Occupational and Environmental Health, 87, 635–646. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00420-013-0905-6

Hushka LJ, Waterman SJ, Keller LH, Trimmer GW, Freeman JJ, Ambroso JL, Nicolich M and McKee RH, 2001. Two-generation reproduction studies in rats fed di-isodecyl phthalate. Reproductive Toxicology, 15, 153–169. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12199-013-0362-6

IARC (International Agency for Research on Cancer), 2012. Di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate, IARC monographs on the evaluation of the carcinogenic risk of chemicals to humans, Band 101, IARC, Lyon, FR, 149–284. Available online: https://monographs.iarc.fr/wp-content/uploads/2018/06/mono101.pdf

Ierapetritis I, Lionis A and Lampi E, 2014. Determination of Phthalates Into Vegetable Oils by Isotopic Dilution Gas Chromatography Mass Spectrometry. Food Analytical Methods, 7, 1451–1457. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12161-013-9770-x

INSERM (institut national de la santé et de la recherche medicale), 2011. Reproduction et environnement – expertise collective. Available online: http://www.ipubli.inserm.fr/bitstream/handle/10680/222/expcol_2011_reproduction_Vc.pdf?sequence=1447

Ito Y, Kamijima M, Hasegawa C, Tagawa M, Kawai T, Miyake M, Hayashi Y, Naito H and Nakajima T, 2014. Species and inter-individual differences in metabolic capacity of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate (DEHP) between human and mouse livers. Environmental Health and Preventive Medicine, 19, 117–125. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12199-013-0362-6

IUNA, 2005. National Children's Food Survey. Main Report www.iuna.net

IUNA, 2011. The National Adult Nutrition Survey (NANS). Irish Universities Nutrition Alliance. Main Report www.iuna.net

www.efsa.europa.eu/efsajournal 69 EFSA Journal 2019;17(12):5838
Jacobson-Dickman E and Lee MM, 2009. The influence of endocrine disruptors on pubertal timing. Current Opinion in Endocrinology, Diabetes and Obesity, 16, 25–30.

Jahreis S, Trump S, Bauer M, Bauer T, Thürmann L, Feltens R, Wang Q, Gu L, Grützmann K, Röder S, Averbeck M, Weichenhan D, Plass C, Sack U, Borle M, Dubourg V, Schüürmann G, Simon JC, von Bergen M, Hackermüller J, Eils R, Lehmann I and Polte T, 2018. Maternal phthalate exposure promotes allergic airway inflammation over 2 generations through epigenetic modifications. Journal of Allergy and Clinical Immunology, 141, 741–753. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2017.03.017

Jensen TK, Frederiksen H, Kyhl HB, Lassen TH, Swan SH, Bornehag CC, Skakkebaek NE, Main KM, Lind DV, Husby S and Andersson AM, 2016. Prenatal Exposure to Phthalates and Anogenital Distance in Male Infants from a Low-Exposed Danish Cohort (2010-2012). Environmental Health Perspectives, 124, 1107–1113. https://doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1509870

Jia Y, Liu T, Zhou L, Zhu J, Wu J, Sun D, Xu J, Wang Q, Chen H, Xu F, Zhang Y, Zhang T, Liu H and Ye L, 2016. Effects of Di-(2-ethylhexyl) Phthalate on Lipid Metabolism by the JAK/STAT Pathway in Rats. International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health, 13, 1085. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph13111085

Just AC, Whyatt RM, Perzanowski MS, Calafat AM, Perera FP, Goldstein IF, Chen Q, Rundle AG and Miller RL, 2012. Prenatal exposure to butylbenzyl phthalate and early eczema in an urban cohort. Environmental Health Perspectives, 120, 1475–1480. https://doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1104544

Kang J, Song J, Shen S, Li B, Yang X and Chen M, 2016. Diisononyl phthalate aggravates allergic dermatitis by activation of NF-kB. Oncotarget, 7, 85472–85482. https://doi.org/10.18632/oncotarget.13403

Kang J, Ding Y, Li B, Liu H, Yang X and Chen M, 2017. TRPA1 mediated aggravation of allergic contact dermatitis induced by DINP and regulated by NF-κB activation. Nature Scientific Reports, 7, 45386. https://doi.org/10.1038/srep45386

Kato K, Silva MJ, Wolf C, Gray LE, Needham LL and Calafat AM, 2007. Urinary metabolites of diisodecyl phthalate in rats. Toxicology, 236, 114–122. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tox.2007.04.009

Kim SH and Park MJ, 2014. Phthalate exposure and childhood obesity. Annals of Pediatric Endocrinology and Metabolism, 19, 69–75. https://doi.org/10.6065/apem.2014.19.2.69

Kim BJ, Kim J, Keoboutdy V, Kwon HJ, Oh SH, Yung JY, Park IY and Paik KC, 2017a. The effects of postnatal phthalate exposure on the development of auditory temporal processing in rats. International Journal of Pediatric Otorhinolaryngology, 97, 61–65. Oh SH, Yung JY, Park IY and Paik KC, 2017. The effects of postnatal phthalate exposure on the development of auditory temporal processing in rats. International Journal of Pediatric Otorhinolaryngology, 97, 61–65. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijporl.2017.03.036

Kim EH, Jeon BH, Kim J, Kim YM, Han Y, Ahn K and Cheong HK, 2017b. Exposure to phthalates and bisphenol A are associated with atopic dermatitis symptoms in children: a time-series analysis. Environmental Health, 16, 24. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12940-017-0225-5

Kimber I and Dearman R, 2010. An assessment of the ability of phthalates to influence immune and allergic responses. Toxicology, 271, 73–82.

Koch HM and Calafat AM, 2009. Human body burdens of chemicals used in plastic manufacture. Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B, 364, 2063–2078. https://doi.org/10.1098/rstb.2008.0208

Koch HM, Bolt HM and Angerer J, 2004. Di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate (DEHP) metabolites in human urine and serum after a single oral dose of deuterium-labelled DEHP. Archives of Toxicology, 78, 123–130. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00204-003-0522-3

Koch HM, Bolt HM, Preuss R and Angerer J, 2005. New metabolites of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate (DEHP) in human urine and serum after single oral doses of deuterium-labelled DEHP. Archives of Toxicology, 79, 367–376. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00204-004-0642-4

Koch HM, Preuss R and Angerer J, 2006. Di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate (DEHP): human metabolism and internal exposure – an update and latest results. International Journal of Andrology, 29, 155–165. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2605.2005.06007.x

Koch HM and Angerer J, 2007. Di-isononylphthalate (DINP) metabolites in human urine after a single dose of deuterium-labelled DINP. International Journal of Hygiene and Environmental Health, 210, 9–19. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijhhe.2006.11.006

Koch HM, Christensen KL, Harth V, Lober M and Brüning T, 2012. Di-n-butyl phthalate (DnBP) and diisobutyl phthalate (DiBP) metabolism in a human volunteer after single oral doses. Archives of Toxicology, 86, 1829–1839. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00204-012-0908-1

Kolarik B, Naydenov K, Larsson M, Bornehag CG and Sundell J, 2008. The association between phthalates in dust and allergic diseases among Bulgarian children. Environmental Health Perspectives, 116, 98–103. https://doi.org/10.1289/ehp.10498

Komada M, Gendai Y, Kagawa N and Nagao T, 2016. Prenatal exposure to di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate impairs development of the mouse neocortex. Toxicology Letters, 259, 69–79. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.toxlet.2016.07.019

Kumar AR and Sivaperumal P, 2016. Analytical methods for the determination of biomarkers of exposure to phthalates in human urine samples. Trends in Analytical Chemistry, 75, 151–161. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.trac.2015.06.008

Kurata Y, Makinodan F, Shimamura N and Katoh M, 2012. Metabolism of di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate (DEHP): comparative study in juvenile and fetal marmosets and rats. The Journal of Toxicological Sciences, 37, 33–49. https://doi.org/10.2131/jts.37.33
Kurohane K, Sekiguchi K, Ogawa E, Tsutsumi M and Imai Y, 2017. Dibutyl Phthalate Rather than Monobutyl Phthlate Facilitates Contact Hypersensitivity to Fluorescein Isothiocyanate in a Mouse Model. Biological and Pharmaceutical Bulletin, 40, 2010–2013. https://doi.org/10.1248/bpb.b17-00557

Kwack SJ, Kim KB, Kim HS and Lee BM, 2009. Comparative Toxicological Evaluation of Phthalate Diesters and Metabolites in Sprague-Dawley Male Rats for Risk Assessment. Journal of Toxicology and Environmental Health-Part a-Current Issues, 72, 1446–1454. https://doi.org/10.1080/15287390903212923

Lee BM and Koo HJ, 2007. Hershberger assay for antiandrogenic effects of phthalates. Journal of Toxicology and Environmental Health A, 70, 1365–1370. https://doi.org/10.1080/15287390701432285

Lee KY, Shibutani M, Takagi H, Kato N, Shu T, Unenaya C and Hirose M, 2004. Diverse developmental toxicity of di-n-butyl phthalate in both sexes of rat offspring after maternal lactation during the period from late gestation through weaning. Toxicology, 203, 221–238. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tox.2004.06.013

Lee HC, Ko YG, Im GS, Chung HJ, Chang WK, Yamanouchi K and Nishihara M, 2006a. Effects of Phthalate/Adipate Esters Exposure during Perinatal Period on Reproductive Function after Maturation in Rats. Journal of Animal Science and Technology, https://doi.org/10.5187/JAST.2006.48.5.651

Lee HC, Yamanouchi K and Nishihara M, 2006b. Effects of perinatal exposure to phthalates/adipate esters on hypothalamic gene expression and sexual behaviour in rats. Journal of Reproduction and Development, 52, 343–352.

Lee KI, Chiang CW, Lin HC, Zhao JF, Li CT, Shyuwe SK and Lee TS, 2016. Maternal exposure to di-i2-ethylhexyl) phthalate exposure deregulates blood pressure, adiposity, cholesterol metabolism and social interaction in mouse offspring. Archives of Toxicology, 90, 1211–1224. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00204-015-1539-0

Legler J, Fletcher T, Govarts E, Porta M, Blumberg B, Heindel JJ and Trasande L, 2015. Obesity, diabetes, and associated costs of exposure to endocrine-disrupting chemicals in the European Union. The Journal of Clinical Endocrinology and Metabolism, 100, 1278–1288. https://doi.org/10.1210/jc.2014-4326

Li L, Bu T, Su H, Chen Z, Liang Y, Zhang G, Zou D, Shan Y, Xu R, Hu Y, Li J, Hu G, Lian Q and Ge RS, 2015. In utero exposure to diisononyl phthalate caused testicular dysgenesis of rat fetal testis. Toxicology Letters, 232, 466–474. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.toxlet.2014.11.024

Li MC, Chen CH and Guo YL, 2017. Phthalate esters and childhood asthma: A systematic review and congener-specific meta-analysis. Environmental Pollution, 229, 655–660. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envpol.2017.06.083

Lington AW, Bird MG, Plutnick RT, Stubblefield WA and Scala RA, 1997. Chronic toxicity and carcinogenic evaluation of diisononyl phthalate in rats. Fundamental and Applied Toxicology, 36, 79–89. https://doi.org/10.1016/0143-9270(97)22286

Liu X, He DW, Zhang DY, Lin T and Wei GH, 2008. Di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate (DEHP) increases transforming growth factor-beta1 expression in fetal mouse genital tubercles. Journal of Toxicology and Environmental Health A, 71, 1289–1294. https://doi.org/10.1080/15287390802114915

Lommenick JP, Calafat AM, Castro MSM, Mier R, Stenger P, Foster MB and Wintergerst KA, 2010. Phthalate Exposure and Precocious Puberty in Females. Journal of Pediatrics, 156, 221–225. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jpeds.2009.09.047

Luu BE, Green SR, Childers CL, Holahan MR and Storey KB, 2017. The roles of hippocampal microRNAs in response to acute postnatal exposure to di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate in female and male rats. NeuroToxicology, 59, 98–104. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.neuro.2017.02.004

Main KM, Mortensen K, Kaleva M, Boisen KA, Damgaard IN, Chellakoory M, Schmidt IM, Suomi AM, Virtanen HE, Petersen JH, Anderson AM, Toppari J and Skakkebaek E, 2006. Human Breast Milk Contamination with Phthalates and Alterations of Endogenous Reproductive Hormones in Infants Three Months of Age. Environmental Health Perspectives, 114, 270–276.

Majeed KA, ur Rehman H, Yousaf MS, Zaneb H, Rabbani I, Tahir SK and Rashid MA, 2017. Sub-chronic exposure to low concentration of dibutyl phthalate affects anthropometric parameters and markers of obesity in rats. Environmental Science and Pollution Research, 24, 25462–25467. Available online: https://doi.org/10.1007/s11356-017-9952-y

Martino-Andrade AJ, Liu F, Sathyanarayana S, Barrett ES, Redmon JB, Nguyen RHN, Levine H and Swan SH and the TIDES Study Team, 2016. Timing of prenatal phthalate exposure in relation to genital endpoints in male newborns. Andrology, 4, 585–593. https://doi.org/10.1111/andr.12180

Masutomi N, Shibutani M, Takagi H, Uneyama C, Takahashi N and Hirose M, 2003. Impact of dietary exposure to methoxychlor, genistein, or diisononyl phthalate during the perinatal period on the development of the rat endocrine/reproductive systems in later life. Toxicology, 192, 149–170.

Masutomi N, Shibutani M, Takagi H, Uneyama C, Lee KY and Hirose M, 2004. Alteration of pituitary hormone-immunoreactive cell populations in rat offspring after maternal dietary exposure to endocrine-active chemicals. Archives of Toxicology, 78, 232–240. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00204-003-0528-x

McKee RH, El-Hawari M, Stoltz M, Pallas F and Lington AW, 2002. Absorption, disposition and metabolism of di-isonylnyl phthalate (DINP) in F-344 rats. Journal of Applied Toxicology, 22, 293–302. https://doi.org/10.1002/jat.861

Meeker JD, Calafat AM and Hauser R, 2009. Urinary metabolites of di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate are associated with decreased steroid hormone levels in adult men. Journal of Andrology, 30, 287–297. https://doi.org/10.2164/jandrol.108.006403
Meltzer D, Martinez-Arguelles DB, Campioli E, Lee S and Papadopoulos V, 2015. In utero exposure to the endocrine disruptor di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate targets ovarian theca cells and steroidogenesis in the adult female rat. Reproductive Toxicology, 51, 47–56. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.reprotox.2014.12.005

Mendiola J, Stahlhut RW, Jorgensen N, Liu F and Swan SH, 2011. Shorter anogenital distance predicts poorer semen quality in young men in Rochester New York. Environmental Health Perspectives, 119, 958–963. https://doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1103421

Mendiola J, Meeker JD, Jorgensen N, Andersson AM, Liu F, Calafat AM, Redmon JB, Dobrins EZ, Sparks AE, Wang C, Hauser R and Swan SH, 2012. Urinary concentrations of di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate metabolites and serum reproductive hormones: pooled analysis of fertile and infertile men. Journal of Andrology, 33, 488–498. https://doi.org/10.2164/jandrol.11.013557

Miodovnik A, Edwards A, Bellinger DC and Hauser R, 2014. Developmental neurotoxicity of ortho-phthalate diesters: review of human and experimental evidence. Neurotoxicology, 41, 112–122. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.neuro.2014.01.007

Montuori E, Jover E, Morgantini M, Bayona JM and Triassi M, 2008. Assessing human exposure to phthalic acid and phthalate esters from mineral water stored in polyethylene terephthalate and glass bottles. Food Additives and Contaminants, 25, 511–518. https://doi.org/10.1080/02652030701551800

Morfeld P, Chen M, Otter R, Palermo C, Kemmerling J and Mastrantonio M, 2017. Boberg et al. (2011) – Corrigendum (2016): Further significant modifications needed. Reproductive Toxicology, 71, 159–161.

Muscosiù G, Barrea L, Laudisio D, Savastano S and Colao A, 2017. Obesogenic endocrine disruptors and obesity: myths and truths. Archives of Toxicology, 91, 3469–3475. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00204-017-2071-1

Mychlceest E, Wallace DG, Cattley RC and Foster PMD, 2000. Dose-Dependent Alterations in Androgen-Regulated male Reproductive Development in Rats Exposed to Di(n-butyl) Phthalate during late Gestation. Toxicological Sciences, 55, 143–151. https://doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/55.1.143.

Myridakis A, Fthenou E, Balaska E, Vakinti M, Kogevinas M and Stephanou EG, 2015. Phthalate esters, parabens and bisphenol-A exposure among mothers and their children in Greece (Rhea cohort). Environment International, 83, 1–10. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2015.05.014

Nagao T, Ohta R, Marumo H, Shindo T, Yoshimura S and Ono H, 2000. Effect of butyl benzyl phthalate in Sprague-Dawley rats after gavage administration: a two-generation reproductive study. Reproductive Toxicology, 14, 513–532.

Nanni N, Fiselier K, Grob K, Di Pasquale M, Fabrizi L, Aureli P and Coni E, 2011. Contamination of vegetable oils marketed in Italy by phthalic acid esters. Food Control, 22, 209–214. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.foodcont.2010.05.022

Noriega NC, Howdeshell KL, Furr J, Lambright CR, Wilson VS and Gray LE Jr, 2009. Pubertal administration of DEHP delays puberty, suppresses testosterone production, and inhibits reproductive tract development in male Sprague-Dawley and Long-Evans rats. Toxicological Sciences, 111, 163–178. https://doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfp129

Ormond G, Nieuwenhuijsen MJ, Nelson P, Toledano MB, Iszatt N, Geneletti S and Elliott P, 2009. Endocrine disruptors in the workplace, hair spray, folate supplementation, and risk of hypospadias: case-control study. Environmental Health Perspectives, 117, 303–307. https://doi.org/10.1289/ehp.11933

Pan G, Hanaoka T, Yoshimura M, Zhang S, Wang P, Tsukino H, Inoue K, Nakazawa H, Tsugane S and Takahashi K, 2006. Decreased serum free testosterone in workers exposed to high levels of di-n-butyl phthalate (DBP) and di-2-ethylhexyl phthalate (DEHP): a cross-sectional study in China. Environmental Health Perspectives, 114, 1643–1648. https://doi.org/10.1289/ehp.90.9016

Peck JD, Sweeney AM, Symanski E, Gardiner J, Silva MJ, Calafat AM and Schnatz SL, 2010. Intra- and inter-individual variability of urinary phthalate metabolite concentrations in Hmong women of reproductive age. Journal of Exposure Science and Environmental Epidemiology, 20, 90–101. https://doi.org/10.1093/jes/2009.4

Ponsonby AL, Symeonides C, Vuillermin P, Mueller J, Sly PD and Saffery R, 2016. Epigenetic regulation of neurodevelopmental genes in response to in utero exposure to phthalate plastic chemicals: How can we delineate causal effects? NeuroToxicology, 55, 92–101. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.neuro.2016.05.011

Preau JL, Wong LY, Silva MJ, Needham LL and Calafat AM, 2010. Variability over 1 week in the urinary concentrations of metabolites of diethyl phthalate and di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate among eight adults: an observational study. Environmental Health Perspectives, 118, 1748–1754. https://doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1002231

Preciado M, Yoo C and Roy D, 2016. Estrogenic Endocrine Disrupting Chemicals Influencing NRF1 Regulated Gene Networks in the Development of Complex Human Brain Diseases. International Journal of Molecular Sciences, 17, 2086. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms17122086.

Preuss R, Koch HM and Angerer J, 2005. Biological monitoring of the five major metabolites of di-(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate (DEHP) in human urine using column-switching liquid chromatography tandem mass spectrometry. Journal of Chromatography B, Analytical Technologies in the Biomedical and Life Sciences, 816, 269–280. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jchromb.2004.11.048

Quinnies KM, Harris EP, Snyder RW, Sumner SS and Rissman EF, 2017. Direct and transgenerational effects of low doses of perinatal di-(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate (DEHP) on social behaviors in mice. PLoS ONE, 12, e0171977. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0171977

Rusyn I and Corton JC, 2012. Mechanistic considerations for human relevance of cancer hazard of di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate. Mutation Research, 750, 141–158. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.mrrev.2011.12.004
Risk assessment of phthalates for use in FCM

Sailenfai AM, Sabate JP and Gallisot F, 2008. Diisobutyl phthalate impairs the androgen-dependent reproductive development of the male rat. Reproductive Toxicology, 26, 107–115. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.reprotox.2008.07.006

Sakhi AK, Lillegaard JT, Voorspoels S, Carlsen MH, Løken EB, Brantsæter AL, Haugen M, Meltzer HM and Thomsen C, 2014. Concentrations of phthalates and bisphenol A in Norwegian foods and beverages and estimated dietary exposure in adults. Environment International, 73, 259–269. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2014.08.005 Epub 2014 Aug 28.

Samendar E, Silva MJ, Reidy JA, Needham LL and Calafat AM, 2009. Temporal stability of eight phthalate metabolites and their glucuronide conjugates in human urine. Environmental Research, 109, 641–646. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2009.02.004

Saravanabhavan G and Murray J, 2012. Human biological monitoring of diisononyl phthalate and diisodecyl phthalate: a review. Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health, 2012, 810501. https://doi.org/10.1155/2012/810501

Schmid P and Schlatter C, 1985. Excretion and metabolism of Di(2-ethylhexyl)-phthalate in man. Xenobiotica, 15, 251–256. https://doi.org/10.1080/00498258509045356

Seckin E, Fromme H and Vökel W, 2009. Determination of total and free mono-n-butyl phthalate in human urine samples after medication of a di-n-butyl phthalate containing capsule. Toxicology Letters, 188, 33–37. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.toxlet.2009.03.002

Sedha S, Gautam AK, Verma Y, Ahmad R and Kumar S, 2015. Determination of in vivo estrogenic potential of Diisobutyl phthalate (DIBP) and Di-isobutyl phthalate (DINP) in rats. Environmental Science and Pollution Research, 22, 18197–18202. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11356-015-5021-6

Shen S, Li J, You H, Wu Z, Wu Y, Zhao Y, Zhu Y, Guo Q, Li Y, Li R, Ma H, Yang X and Chen M, 2017. Oral exposure to diisodecyl phthalate aggravates allergic dermatitis by oxidative stress and enhancement of thymic stromal lymphopoietin. Food and Chemical Toxicology, 99, 60–69. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fct.2016.11.016

Silva MJ, Reidy JA, Preau JL, Samendar E, Needham LL and Calafat AM, 2006. Measurement of eight urinary metabolites of di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate as biomarkers for human exposure assessment. Biomarkers, 11, 1–13. https://doi.org/10.1080/10807010500382868

Silva MJ, Samendar E, Reidy JA, Hauser R, Needham LL and Calafat AM, 2007. Metabolite Profiles of Di-n-butyl Phthalate in Humans and Rats. Environmental Science and Technology, 41, 7576–7580. https://doi.org/10.1021/es071142x

Singh AR, Lawrence WH and Autian J, 1975. Maternal fetal transfer of 14C Di 2 ethylhexyl phthalate and 14C diethyl phthalate in rats. Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences, 64, 1347–1350. https://doi.org/10.1002/jps.2600640819

Sioen I, Fieren T, Van Holderbeke M, Geerts L, Bellemans M, De Maeyer M, Servaes K, Vanerman G, Boon PE and De Henaux S, 2012. Phthalates dietary exposure and food sources for Belgian preschool children and adults. Environmental International, 48, 102–108. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2012.07.004

Song Y, Chou EL, Baekker A, You NY, Song Y, Sun Q and Liu S, 2016. Endocrine-disrupting chemicals, risk of type 2 diabetes, and diabetes-related metabolic traits: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Journal of Diabetes, 8, 516–532. https://doi.org/10.1111/1753-0407.12325

Soomro MH, Baiz N, Philippat C, Vernet C, Siroux V, Maesano CN, Sanyal S, Slama R, Bornehag CG and Annesi-Maesano I, 2018. Prenatal Exposure to Phthalates and the Development of Eczema Phenotypes in Male Children: Results from the EDEN Mother–Child Cohort Study. Environmental Health Perspectives, 126, 027002. https://doi.org/10.1289/ehp18289

Sun Q, Bertrand A, Franke AA, Rosner B, Curhan GC and Willett WC, 2017. Reproducibility of urinary biomarkers in multiple 24-h urine samples. The American Journal of Clinical Nutrition, 105, 159–168. https://doi.org/10.3945/ajcn.116.139758

Suzuki Y, Yoshihata J, Mizumoto Y, Serizawa S and Shiraishi H, 2011. Foetal exposure to phthalate esters and anogenital distance in male newborns. International Journal of Andrology, 35, 236–244. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2443.2011.01190.x

Swan SH, Main KM, Liu F, Stewart SL, Kruse RL, Calafat AM, Calafat AM, Mao CS, Redmon JB, Ternand CL, Sullivan S, Teague JL and Study for Future Families Research Team, 2005. Decrease in anogenital distance among male infants with prenatal phthalate exposure. Environmental Health Perspectives, 113, 1056–1061. https://doi.org/10.1289/ehp.810501

Tonk EC, Verhoef A, Gremmer ER, van Loveren H and Piersma AH, 2012. Relative sensitivity of developmental and immune parameters in juveniles versus adult male rats after exposure to di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate. Toxicology and Applied Pharmacology, 260, 48–57. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.taap.2012.01.018
Tsai MS, Chen MH, Lin CC, Ng S, Hsieh CJ, Liu CY, Hsieh WS and Chen PC, 2017. Children’s environmental health based on birth cohort studies of Asia. Science of the Total Environment, 609, 396-409. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2017.07.081

Wittassek M and Angerer J, 2008. Phthalates: metabolism and exposure. International Journal of Andrology, 31, 134, 345–352. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2605.2007.00837.x

Tyl RW, Myers CB and Marr MC, 2001. Two-generation reproductive toxicity evaluation of Butyl Benzyl Phthalate administered in the feed to CD (Sprague-Dawley) rats. RTI Project No. 65C0726-200, RTI Protocol No. RTI-761. Tyl RW, Myers CB and Marr MC, 2004. Reproductive toxicity evaluation of Butyl Benzyl Phthalate in rats. Reproductive Toxicology, 18, 241–264.

Van Holderbeke M, Geerts L, Vanermen G, Servaes K, Sioen I, De Henauw S and Fierens T, 2014. Determination of contamination pathways of phthalates in food products sold on the Belgian market. Environmental Research, 134, 101600121

Waterman J, Keller LH, Trimmer GW, Nikiforov AI and Harris SB, 1999. Developmental toxicity of diisoceryl and diisononyl phthalates in rats. Reproductive Toxicology, 13, 131–136.

Waterman J, Keller LH, Trimmer GW, Freeman JW, Nikiforov AI, Harris SB, Nicolich MJ and McKee RH, 2000. Two-generation reproductive study in rats given di-isononyl phthalate in the diet. Reproductive Toxicology, 14, 21–36.

Welsch M, Saunders PT, Fisken M, Scott HM, Hutchison GR, Smith LB and Sharpe RM, 2008. Identification in rats of a programming window for reproductive tract masculinization, disruption of which leads to hypospadias and cryptorchidism. Journal of Clinical Investigation, 118, 1479–1490. https://doi.org/10.1172/JCI34241

Wenzel AG, Bloom MS, Butts CD, Wineland RJ, Brock JW, Cruze L, Unal ER, Kucklick JR, Somerville SE and Newman RB, 2018. Influence of race on prenatal phthalate exposure and anogenital measurements among boys and girls. Environment International, 110, 61–70. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2017.10.007

WHO/IPCS (World Health Organization/International Programme on chemical safety), 2009. Principles and methods for the risk assessment of chemicals in food. Environmental Health Criteria 240. Available online: http://www.who.int/foodsafety/publications/chemical-food/en/

Wilson VS, Howdeshell KL, Lambright CS, Furr J and Earl Gray L Jr, 2007. Differential expression of the phthalate syndrome in male Sprague-Dawley and Wistar rats after in utero DEHP exposure. Toxicology Letters, 170, 177–184. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.toxlet.2007.03.004

Wittassek M and Angerer J, 2008. Phthalates: metabolism and exposure. International Journal of Andrology, 31, 131–138. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2605.2007.00837.x

Wittassek M, Angerer J, Kolossa-Gehring M, Schäfer SD, Klockenbusch W, Dobler L, Günsel AK, Mülner A and Wiesmüller GA, 2009. Fetal exposure to phthalates – a pilot study. International Journal of Hygiene and Environmental Health, 212, 492–498. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijheh.2009.04.001

Wittassek M, Koch HM, Angerer J and Brüning T, 2011. Assessing exposure to phthalates - the human biomonitoring approach. Molecular Nutrition and Food Research, 55, 7–31. https://doi.org/10.1002/mnfr.201000121

Wolfle GW and Layton KA, 2003. Multigeneration reproduction toxicity study in rats (unaudited draft): Diethylhexylphthalate: Multigenerational reproductive assessment when administered to Sprague-Dawley rats in the diet. TherImmune Research Corporation (Gaithersburg, Maryland), TRC Study N° 7244-200. Final report from 2006.

Wu Y, Li J, Yan B, Zhu Y, Liu X, Chen M, Li D, Lee CC, Yang X and Ma P, 2017. Oral exposure to dibutyl phthalate exacerbates chronic lymphocytic thyroiditis through oxidative stress in female Wistar rats. Nature Scientific Reports, 7, 15469. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-017-15533-z

Yan B, Guo J, Liu X, Li J, Yang X, Ma P and Wu Y, 2016. Oxidative stress mediates dibutyl phthalateinduced anxiety-like behavior in Kunming mice. Environmental Toxicology and Pharmacology, 45, 45–51. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.etap.2016.05.013

www.efsa.europa.eu/efsajournal 74 EFSA Journal 2019;17(12):5838
You H, Chen S, Mao L, Li B, Yuan Y, Li R and Yang X, 2014. The adjuvant effect induced by di-(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate (DEHP) is mediated through oxidative stress in a mouse model of asthma. Food and Chemical Toxicology, 71, 272–281. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fct.2014.06.012
You H, Li R, Wei C, Chen S, Mao L, Zhang Z and Yang X, 2016. Thymic Stromal Lymphopoietin Neutralization Inhibits the Immune Adjuvant Effect of Di-(2-Ethylhexyl) Phthalate in Balb/c Mouse Asthma Model. PLoS ONE, 11, e0159479. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0159479
Zarean M, Keikha M, Poursafa P, Khalighinejad P, Amin M and Kelishadi R, 2016. A systematic review on the adverse health effects of di-2-ethylhexyl phthalate. Environmental Science and Pollution Research, 23, 24642–24693. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11356-016-7648-3
Zhang Y, Jiang X and Chen B, 2004. Reproductive and developmental toxicity in F1 Sprague-Dawley male rats exposed to di-n-butyl phthalate in utero and during lactation and determination of its NOAEL. Reproductive Toxicology, 18, 669–676.
Zhang XF, Zhang T, Wang L, Zhang HY, Chen YD, Qin XS, Feng YM, Feng YN, Shen W and Li L, 2013a. Effects of diethylhexyl phthalate (DEHP) given neonatally on spermatogenesis of mice. Molecular Biology Reports, 40, 6509–6517.
Zhang XF, Zhang LJ, Li L, Feng YN, Chen B, Ma JM, Huynh E, Shi QH, De Felici M and Shen W, 2013b. Diethylhexyl phthalate exposure impairs follicular development and affects oocyte maturation in the mouse. Environmental and Molecular Mutagenesis, 54, 354–361. https://doi.org/10.1002/em.21776
Zhang W, Shen X, Zhang W, Chen H, Xu W and Wei W, 2017. Di-(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate could disrupt the insulin signaling pathway in liver of SD rats and L02 cells via PPARγ. Toxicology and Applied Pharmacology, 316, 17–26. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.taap.2016.12.010

Abbreviations

5OH-MEHP Mono-(2-ethyl-5-hydroxyhexyl)phthalate
5-oxo-MEHP Mono-(2-ethyl-5-oxo-hexyl)phthalate
AFC EFSA Scientific Panel on Food Additives, Flavourings, Processing Aids and Materials in Contact with Food
AFD Anoufourchette distance
AGD Anogenital distance
AOP Adverse Outcome Pathway
APD Anopenile distance
ASD Anoscrotal distance
BBP Butyl-benzyl-phthalate
BMD Benchmark dose
BMDL Benchmark dose (lower confidence limit)
bw body weight
CAS Chemical Abstracts Service
CEF Panel EFSA Panel on Food Contact Materials, Enzymes, Flavourings and Processing Aids
CEP Panel EFSA Panel on Food Contact Materials, Enzymes and Processing Aids
CLH Harmonised Classification and Labelling
CLP Classification, Labelling and Packaging
DBP Di-butylphthalate
DEHP Bis(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate
DEHTP di-2-ethylhexyl terephthalate
DEP diethyl phthalate
DHEAS Dehydroepiandrosterone sulfate
DIBP Di-isobutyl phthalate
DIDP Di-isodecyl phthalate
DINCH 1,2-Cyclohexane dicarboxylic acid diisononyl ester or Diisononyl 1,2-cyclohexanedicarboxylic acid
DINP Di-isononyl phthalate
DNEL Derived No Effect Level
DPB Di-butyl phthalate
ECHA European Chemicals Agency
FCM Food contact materials
FCs Food categories
FLC Fetal Leydig cells
FSH Follicle-stimulating hormone
FUE Fractional urinary excretion
Risk assessment of phthalates for use in FCM

GD Gestational day
GLT4 Glucose transporter 4
HBGV Health-based guidance value
ICC Intra-class correlation coefficients
IgE Immunoglobulin E
LB Lower bound
LCAs Leydig cell aggregates
LDH Lactate dehydrogenase
LH Luteinising hormone
LOAEL Lowest observed adverse effect level
LOD Limit of detection
LOQ Limit of quantification
MBP Mono-butyl phthalate
MBzP Mono-benzyl phthalate
MECPP Mono-(2-ethyl-5-carboxypentyl) phthalate
MEHHP Mono-(2-ethyl-5-hydroxyhexyl) phthalate
MEHP Mono-(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate
MEOHP Mono-(2-ethyl-5-oxohexyl) phthalate
MIBP Mono-isobutyl phthalate
MNGs Multinucleated gonocytes
MoA Mode of action
NANS National adult nutrition survey
NCFS National children’s food survey
NOAEL No Observed Adverse Effect Level
NOEL No Observed Effect Level
NOS Newcastle–Ottawa scale
P95 95th percentile
PET Polyethylene terephthalate
PND Postnatal day
PNW Postnatal week
PoD Point of departure
PPARs Peroxisome proliferator activated receptors
PVC Polyvinyl chloride
PW Penile width
RAC Risk assessment committee
RCR Risk characterisation ratio
REACH Registration, Evaluation, Authorisation and Restriction of Chemicals
ROS Reactive oxygen species
RP Reference point
RPF Relative potency factor
SC Scientific committee
SD Sprague Dawley
SDWH Scientific data warehouse
SEAC Socio economic analysis committee
SHBG Sex hormone binding protein
SML Specific migration limit
SML (T) Total specific migration limit
SSD Standard sample description
SVHC Substance of very high concern
T2 Second Trimester
TDI Tolerable daily intake
TDS Total diet studies
ToR Terms of reference
UB Upper bound
UF Uncertainty factor
WG Working group
Appendix A – Review of the epidemiological studies on reproductive endpoints

The focus of the evaluation is on epidemiological studies that investigated the role of phthalate (DBP, BBP, DEHP) exposure on reproductive outcomes, since reproductive toxicity was identified as the most sensitive endpoint (with robust underlying data) from the animal studies. However, the evaluation was mainly concentrated on prospective epidemiological studies investigating the role of in utero exposure to phthalates and AGD, a well-known early sexually dysmorphic marker for endocrine disrupting chemicals.

Studies on phthalate exposure and AGD in new-borns

AGD is thought to be a sensitive marker for androgen activity and it is used as a marker of reproductive toxicity. Prenatal phthalate exposure has been shown to shorten male AGD in rodents and some studies suggest the same effect in humans (ECHA, 2017b). ECHA (2017b) reported five epidemiological studies that investigated the association between prenatal exposure to phthalates and AGD.

Studies which investigated AGD were conducted in USA, Mexico, Taiwan, Japan and Denmark and the sample size of the studies ranged from 73 to 753 subjects. All the studies adjusted for possible confounders and timing of exposure in two out of the five studies reviewed by ECHA (2017b), was the first trimester of pregnancy (Huang et al., 2009; Swan et al., 2015). In all studies, a single urine sample was collected, except for the study of Huang et al. (2009), where amniotic fluid was collected to characterise the subject’s phthalate exposure. All the studies were conducted within large cohorts and metabolites of mainly DEHP were measured and reported. However, metabolites of other phthalates (e.g. DBP, BBP, DINP) were also measured.

In the study of Swan et al. (2005), urinary metabolites of e.g. DBP and BBP, but not of DEHP, were associated with a shorter AGD. In the study of Huang et al. (2009), no association was found between metabolites of DEHP in the amniotic fluid and AGD in both males and females. However, they found an inverse association between metabolites of DBP and AGD in female new-borns. In the study of Bustamante-Montes et al. (2013), DEHP prenatal exposure was not associated with AGD, but only total phthalates exposure (diethyl phthalate (DEP), DBP, BBP, DPHP) was found to be associated. Jensen et al. (2016) showed that high levels of metabolites of e.g. DINP, DEHP, and BBP were associated with short AGD, however, without statistical significance. In the study of Suzuki et al. (2011), maternal urinary concentration of MEHP was inversely associated with anogenital index (i.e. AGD corrected by body weight) in males but not with other metabolites (MEHHP, MEOHP, MBzP). Swan et al. (2015) also showed an inverse association between maternal urinary concentration of MEHP, MEOHP, MEHHP and ∑DEHP and AGD but not with other urinary phthalate metabolites (MBzP, MBP, Mono-carboxy-isooctyl phthalate).

Overall, there was little consistency between the five studies. Four (Swan et al., 2005; Huang et al., 2009; Bustamante-Montes et al., 2013; Jensen et al., 2016) out of the five studies reviewed did not find a statistically significant inverse association between prenatal exposure of DEHP and AGD in newborns. However, all studies reviewed, except the study of Jensen et al. (2016), found a statistically significant association between prenatal exposure to among others BBP and DBP, and AGD.

Studies on phthalate exposure, reproductive hormones and pubertal timing, semen quality and hypospadias

Some studies on phthalate exposure and reproductive hormone levels and changes in pubertal timing and hypospadias were reviewed by ECHA (2017b) and are described below.

Main et al. (2006) studied the association between phthalates (e.g. DBP, BBP, DEHP, DINP) in breast milk and reproductive hormones in a population of new-born boys (n = 130) and showed that metabolites of DBP were positively correlated with sex-hormone binding globulin and with luteinising hormone (LH): free testosterone ratio, and metabolites of DINP with serum follicle-stimulating hormone (FSH). MIBP, a metabolite of DBP, was negatively correlated with free testosterone. In the same study, no association was found between phthalate exposure and cryptorchidism.

Pan et al. (2006) conducted a study in China to investigate the effect of high phthalate exposure (DBP and DEHP) at occupational level (n = 74 males) on free testosterone, LH, FSH and estradiol and found that high levels of urinary MBP (644.3 vs. 129.6 μg/g creatinine in non-exposed) and MEHP (565.7 vs. 5.7 μg/g creatinine in non-exposed) were associated with low serum levels of free testosterone.

www.efsa.europa.eu/efsajournal 77 EFSA Journal 2019;17(12):5838
Hauser et al. (2006) conducted a study on 463 males from sub-fertile couples and studied the association between phthalate exposure (e.g. DEHP, BBP) and sperm function (concentration and motility). High levels of urinary MBP was associated with decreased sperm concentration and motility with a dose-response relationship (P trend = 0.004). No association was found between semen function and other phthalates measured.

Meeker et al. (2009) collected urine and serum samples from 425 men in a USA infertility clinic and investigated whether phthalate exposure (urine levels of metabolites of e.g. DEHP, DBP, BBP) was associated with reproductive hormones. They showed that urinary metabolites of DEHP were inversely associated with inhibin B, testosterone and estradiol.

Ferguson et al. (2014) investigated the relationship between prenatal phthalate (e.g. DEHP, BBP) in the third trimester and sex hormones studied in 106 boys and showed an inverse association between exposure of some phthalates (e.g. DBP) and dehydroepiandrosterone sulfate (DHEAS) and inhibin B. Prenatal phthalate exposure and phthalate exposure in childhood were not associated with adrenarche and puberty.

Axelsson et al. (2015) showed (n = 112) that high prenatal exposure (first trimester) of DEHP and DINP in maternal serum was associated with high levels of reproductive hormones (FSH and LH) and low testicular and semen volume in adults. High prenatal exposure of DINP (MCIOP) was also associated with lower testicular volume.

Ormond et al. (2009) conducted a case–control study (471 cases; 490 controls) on endocrine disruptors in the workplace, hair spray, folate supplementation and hypospadias. Maternal exposure to phthalates was associated with a three times increased risk (OR = 3.12; 95%CI: 1.04–11.46) of hypospadias.

Colon et al. (2000) investigated if serum phthalates (e.g. DBP, BBP and DEHP) were associated with premature thelarche (n = 41) in Puerto Rico girls and 35 controls (median age 20 months) and found that cases have higher levels of metabolites of DEHP than controls. Lomenick et al. (2010) explored whether urinary metabolites and serum phthalate levels (DEHP, DBP, BBP) were associated with precocious puberty in girls (n = 28 girls with pre-pubertal puberty and 28 controls; 7 years) in USA and they found no association.

The studies reviewed on pubertal timing in children showed contradictory results and they have many limitations, such as small sample size and no control for confounding factors.

ECHA (2017b) reported that semen quality in populations in Europe varies according to geographic location. They stated that this variation could not be explained by genetics only and they suggested that environmental exposures might be playing a role. ECHA (2017b) also reviewed studies conducted in adult male population. Mendiola et al. (2011) conducted a study in 126 adult volunteers in USA and showed that AGD was associated with total sperm count, sperm concentration, motility and morphology. In the latter study, subjects with short AGD had 7.3-fold increased risk of having a low sperm concentration. Mendiola et al. (2012) pooled the data of two studies (n = 425) and showed that metabolites of DEHP (MEHP and MEOHP) were inversely associated with serum reproductive hormones testosterone/sex hormone-binding protein (SHBG) and calculated free testosterone. Urinary concentrations of MEHP and MEOHP were also positively associated with SHBG. Cai et al. (2015) conducted a meta-analysis with 14 studies to study the association between phthalate exposure and human semen quality. The pooled results showed statistically significant associations between metabolites of DBP, BBP and decreased sperm production; metabolites of DBP, DEHP and decreased motility; and metabolites of BBP and DEP and motion parameters. Huang et al. (2014) conducted a study on 47 workers employed in two PVC pellet plants and 15 graduate students (non-exposed), and showed that high exposure, as indicated by urine DEHP metabolites, were associated with decreased sperm motility and increased apoptosis and reactive oxygen species (ROS) generation.
Epidemiological studies: prenatal exposure to phthalate and AGD in newborns

Sources of bias in observational studies are, among others, related to the study design and analytic methods. Using statistical adjustments in the models or matching procedures may decrease the risk of bias, which can increase confidence in the results. Bias can introduce an error in risk estimates in both magnitude and/or direction. The Newcastle–Ottawa Scale (NOS) is a scale to assess the quality of epidemiological studies (see Table A.1). This scale uses a star system to assess the quality of a study in three domains: selection, comparability and outcome (cohort studies) or exposure (case–control studies). The NOS assigns a maximum of four stars for selection, two stars for comparability and three stars for exposure/outcome. Nine stars reflect the highest quality. For the purpose of this evaluation, NOS was mainly used as guideline for describing and interpreting studies (Higgins and Green, 2008).

Table A.1: Quality assessment of epidemiological studies according to NOS

| Study                  | Population          | Country | Timing                      | Precursor | Metabolites               | β value (95% CI) | Quality score** |
|------------------------|---------------------|---------|-----------------------------|-----------|---------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Swan et al. (2005)     | 134 boys            | USA     | First, second, third trimester | DEP       | MEP (≥ 436.9) Q4 vs. Q1 | 4.7 (1.2 to 17.4)* | 4               |
|                        |                     |         |                             | DBP       | MBP (≥ 30.9)             | 10.2 (2.5 to 42.2) |                |
|                        |                     |         |                             | BBP       | MBzP (≥ 23.5)            | 3.8 (1.03 to 13.9) |                |
|                        |                     |         |                             | DIBP      | MIBP (≥ 5.1)             | 9.1 (2.3 to 35.7) |                |
| Huang et al. (2009)    | 64 males and females| Taiwan  | First trimester             | DBP       | Amniotic fluid MBP       | −2.73 (p = 0.041)* | 4               |
| Suzuki et al. (2011)   | 111 males           | Japan   | First, second, third trimester | DEHP      | MEHP                      | −0.226 (p = 0.017) | 5               |
| Bustamante-Montes et al. (2013) | 73 males | Mexico | Third trimester             | DEHP      | MEHP                      | −0.0049 (p = 0.943) | 4               |
|                        |                     |         |                             | Total phthalates | −0.191 (p = 0.037)       |                 |
| Swan et al. (2015)     | 753 males and females| USA    | First trimester             | DEHP      | MEHP                      | −1.12 (−2.16, −0.07) | 5               |
|                        |                     |         |                             | DEHP      | MEOHP                     | −1.43 (−2.49, −0.38) |                |
|                        |                     |         |                             | DEHP      | MEOHHP                    | −1.28 (−2.22, −0.27) |                |
|                        |                     |         |                             | ΣDEHP     | −1.26 (−2.40, −0.13)      |                 |
| Jensen et al. (2016)   | 245 males           | Denmark | Third trimester             | DEP       | MEP (≥ 55)                | −1.37 (−3.27, 0.54) | 7               |
|                        |                     |         |                             | DINP      | DINPm (≥ 20)              | −0.29 (−2.17, 1.59) |                |
|                        |                     |         |                             | DEHP      | MEHP (≥ 34)               | −1.16 (−3.08, 0.77) |                |

* AGI = AGDindex.
* #: Spearman correlation coefficient.
**: New-Castle Ottawa scale for quality assessment (nine stars reflect the highest quality).
**: ng/mL.
Appendix B – Updated literature searches on effects of phthalates

As described under Section 2.2, searches of the recent literature (i.e. after the cut-off date for the ECHA (2017a)) were performed for effects of DBP, BBP and DEHP other than reproductive toxicity, i.e. immunotoxic, metabolic and neurotoxic effects. The aim of these searches was to obtain an overview of the recent research trends in these areas, as they had been addressed by the ECHA (2017a), who indeed indicated that, in addition to reproductive toxicity, these other effects could be associated with exposure to phthalates (and particularly to DEHP). As regards the effects on the immune system, the ECHA RAC concluded that those could even possibly occur at levels lower than reproductive toxicity. However, the available data did not allow to include these effects in a quantitative manner in the risk assessment. The outcome of the searches of the recent literature is reported in the following subchapters and besides that also some selected recent (i.e. after the cut-off date for the ECHA (2017a)) papers on epidemiological studies investigating the reproductive effects of phthalates are described.

The impact of the below reported findings on the established t-TDIs should be assessed in an extensive review along with previously (before 2016) published literature. Such a review is outside the scope of the current ToR of the mandate.

Updated literature searches on neurotoxic effects of phthalates

Based on the retrieved data from reviews, epidemiological and experimental studies in vivo and in vitro, the CEP Panel noted that there are additional indications for phthalate-induced neurodevelopmental toxicity in humans, animals and in neuronal cells. For BBP, however, no experimental studies on potential neurodevelopmental toxicity were retrieved. Some review papers report that several associations of adverse health outcomes with phthalate exposure are inconsistent in epidemiological studies (Vrijheid et al., 2016; Zarean et al., 2016; Tsai et al., 2017) and diverging outcomes might be due to methodological flaws or differences in exposure time or the time of effect assessment (Braun, 2017). Among the epidemiological studies, most of them have a cross-sectional design which does not make it possible to conclude on causality. However, four prospective cohort studies, which were positively associated with adverse neurodevelopmental effects, were also discussed (references in Braun, 2017; Preciado et al., 2016; Ponsonby et al., 2016). Neurodevelopmental toxicity is further supported by experimental animal studies with pre-, peri-, post-natal, pubertal, chronic or adult exposures to DEHP or DBP. While some authors (e.g. Farzanehfar et al., 2016; Lee et al., 2016; Basha and Radha, 2017; Ding et al., 2017; Kim et al., 2017a) reported adverse effects at doses above the lowest NOAELs for DBP and DEHP derived by EFSA (2005a,c), others claimed effects with oral doses at the NOAELs or below (e.g. Komada et al., 2016; Wang et al., 2016a,b; Yan et al., 2016; Dombret et al., 2017; Luu et al., 2017; Quinnyes et al., 2017).

Updated literature on metabolic effects of phthalates

Numerous studies on metabolic effects of phthalates and/or their metabolites have been published since the opinion of ECHA (2017a), with these including experimental animal studies, epidemiological studies and in vitro and in vivo mechanistic studies. In addition, there is a large number of reviews that have been published on the topic of obesogenic or diabetogenic chemicals and their effects, including phthalates.

In many of the experimental studies on metabolic effects of phthalates, the animals were not administered DEHP, DBP and BBP themselves but phthalate metabolites. In some of the studies, the authors claim that the results show non-monotonic dose–responses, such as inverted ‘U’-shaped curves, with opposite effects of lower vs. higher doses. For instance, in a 13-week obesity study of DBP in rats, an increase in serum glucose and serum lactate dehydrogenase (LDH), a marker of cardiac function, was observed with 10, but not with 50 mg/kg bw per day (Majeed et al., 2017). However, very rarely the number of included doses was sufficient to solve the question as to whether the dose-response was monotonic or non-monotonic. In the external scientific report from EFSA published in 2016, at least five dose groups in addition to a negative control group were included in the evaluation of evidence for the non-monotonic dose–response hypothesis (Beausoleil et al., 2016). These factors make it difficult to perform direct comparisons with the experimental doses in the reproductive toxicity studies, which were the basis for the determination of DNELs by ECHA (2017a).

Some newer studies published in 2016–2018 (mostly on DEHP) indicate that there may be effects of phthalates at lower concentrations than the NOAEL/LOAEL values from reproductive toxicity studies used to establish the present TDIs. For instance, administration of 0.05 mg/kg bw per day of DEHP to
pregnant mice from GD1 to GD19 increased serum leptin, insulin, visceral fat pad weight, total triglyceride and total cholesterol levels and fasting serum glucose concentrations in the offspring of both genders at 9 weeks of age (Gu et al., 2016). In 3-week-old rats given 5 mg/kg bw per day (lowest dose tested) of DEHP for 4 weeks, body weights were significantly increased, indicating this dose as the LOAEL (Jia et al., 2016). In adult rats, DEHP at 0.05 and 5 mg/kg bw per day for 15 weeks induced severe insulin resistance (Zhang et al., 2017). In the same study, the 5 mg/kg bw dose also significantly increased malondialdehyde and decreased superoxide dismutase in the liver, indicating oxidative stress, and both the 0.05 and 5 mg/kg bw doses significantly increased expression of PPARγ and decreased expression of insulin receptor and glucose transporter 4 (GLT4) proteins.

Several plausible mechanisms have been suggested for the potential effects of phthalates on metabolic endpoints, such as obesity and diabetes (Benjamin et al., 2017; Muscogiuri et al., 2017). The obesogens may increase the adipogenesis and/or the fat storage in existing fat cells, or they may act indirectly through change of the gut microbiota, or by altering basal metabolic rate and hormonal control of appetite and satiety. They may perturb the molecular signalling involved in lipid metabolism and its homeostasis through hypothalamic-pituitary-gonad/thyroid axis coupled with nuclear transcription factors such as the PPARs, which are master regulators of lipid and glucose homoeostasis. Phthalates may also impart increased risk of diabetes through activation of PPARs, by disturbing the development and progression of pancreatic β cells.

A large number of human studies report statistical associations between one or several phthalates and/or their metabolites (very often including DEHP) measured in urine and increased risk of obesity or insulin resistance and/or type 2 diabetes. Obesity is measured as body mass index, abdominal obesity, waist circumference etc. (see for instance recent reviews by Song et al., 2016; Muscogiuri et al., 2017; Benjamin et al., 2017). However, in general, the epidemiological data on obesogens and diabetogens may be difficult to evaluate. In these human studies, exposure is mostly estimated from measurements of metabolites in the urine, often only from one spot urine sample per person. Many of these non-persistent chemicals, including phthalates, have short physiological half-lives, and, thus, a single measurement performed in most of the studies cannot provide information on the effects of long-term exposures. Especially for phthalates such as DEHP, having numerous oxidative metabolites, exposure should be estimated from the sum of all metabolites. Furthermore, the various studies have measured different metabolites; therefore, making it difficult to compare results across the studies. Most of the studies are small in size, limited in time period studied, of cross-sectional or retrospective design, and are based upon population-based surveys or pharmacovigilance studies, i.e. studies not designed to address specifically the effects of chemicals on obesity or diabetes. A commentary on general methodological shortcomings of epidemiological studies is described under Section 4.8.

Updated literature on immunotoxic effects of phthalates

From the search of the recent literature (see Section 2.2), the CEP Panel noted subsequent reports on the immunotoxicity of phthalates. Epidemiological studies reported associations of several phthalates (DEHP, DBP, DIBP, DINP, DIDP) with respiratory allergy, asthma and atopic dermatitis (Hu et al., 2017; Kim et al., 2017b; Li et al., 2017; Vernet et al., 2017; Wang and Karmaus, 2017; Soomro et al., 2018), but others (Bai et al., 2017) failed to identify such associations. Additional animal studies have further expanded the information on adverse effects of phthalates on the immune system, such as adjuvant activity of DEHP and BBP (You et al., 2016; Wang et al., 2018). Jahreis et al. (2018) found such effects even in the second (F2) generation after exposure to BBP of the parent mice. Enhanced antibody responses to thyroid globulin by exposure to DBP was observed by Wu et al. (2017), and enhanced skin sensitisation by DBP, DINP, DIDP was described by Kang et al. (2016, 2017); Shen et al. (2017) and Kurohane et al. (2017).

The recent literature lends further support to the notion indicated also in the ECHA RAC opinion (2017) that reproductive toxicity may not be the most sensitive endpoint for the effects of phthalates and that the current risk assessment may not be sufficiently protective for immunotoxic effects.

Updated literature on epidemiological studies investigating reproductive endpoints of phthalates

As regards epidemiological studies investigating reproductive toxicity effects of phthalates, no targeted search of the literature was conducted as for the other effects. However, the CEP Panel noted some recent papers, indicating ongoing research in this area of interest.
A recent systematic review (5 cohort studies and 19 animal studies) evaluated the effect of \textit{in utero} exposure to DEHP on AGD. DEHP urinary metabolites were associated with a decreased AGD in boys. In male rats, a dose-response relationship was observed between DEHP and AGD (Dorman et al., 2018).

Martino-Andrade et al. (2016) conducted a study on 168 mothers to examine the effect of exposure timing on the action of prenatal phthalates, in particular DEHP, on male infant penile size and AGD. Penile width (PW) was inversely associated with second trimester (T2) DEHP metabolites, mono-2-ethyl-5-oxohexyl (MEOHP), MEHHP, mono-2-ethyl-5-carboxypentyl (MECPP). Concentrations of DEHP metabolite (MEHHP) in T1 urine samples were inversely associated with male AGD. However, no association was found between AGD and DEHP metabolites in the T2 and T3.

Wenzel et al. (2018) conducted a study on 380 pregnant African American and white women and their newborns, to study the role of race on the associations between prenatal phthalate exposure and AGD among a newborn population (171 boys and 128 girls). The outcomes of the study were anopenile distance (APD), anoscrotal distance (ASD), anoclitoral distance (ACD) and anofourchette distance (AFD). An association between second trimester gestational MEHP exposure and APD in boys was found. The effect was stronger for African Americans than for whites. Positive associations between prenatal exposure to the sum of DBP and ASD were found, with stronger associations for whites than for African Americans. No association was found between prenatal phthalate exposure and ACD or AFD in girls.
Appendix C – Considerations on DIBP

The CEP Panel notes that, besides the phthalates assessed in this opinion, consumers are exposed to a wider range of phthalates from other sources (Health Canada, 2015), among others also DIBP from FCM, e.g. recycled paper and board. Similarly, as for DBP, BBP and DEHP, there is a harmonised classification for Reproductive toxicity (Category 1B) also for DIBP. Together with the three previously mentioned phthalates, DIBP was assessed in the ECHA (2017a). The toxicological evaluation was based on read-across with DBP, for which a NOAEL of 2 mg/kg bw per day was identified based on reduced spermatocyte development at PND21, as well as mammary gland changes in adult male offspring (Lee et al., 2004; see also Section 4.7.1). In a high-dose study, both on DBP and DIBP, by Saillenfait et al. (2008), it was observed that DIBP exerted comparable effects (AGD, nipple retention, reproductive organ weights and reproductive tract malformations and puberty onset) to DBP when tested at a 25% higher dose (625 mg DIBP/kg bw per day vs. 500 mg DBP/kg bw per day). It was therefore concluded by ECHA (2017a) that the NOAEL of DIBP should be 25% higher than the one of DBP, i.e. 2.5 mg/kg bw per day.

As regards exposure values to DIBP, the CEP Panel took note of the HBM data and estimates of exposure from modelling, as reported in the ECHA RAC opinion (2017a). For the human biomonitoring, two main data sources were used, as described under Section 1.3.3, i.e. the EU-wide DEMOCOPHES project and the study by Myridakis et al. (2015). ECHA RAC (2017a) combined the results of these studies and derived the intake estimates for mothers as reported in Table C.1.

Table C.1: Intake estimates (µg/kg bw per day) for mothers from Myridakis et al. (2015) for Greece, in combination with DEMOCOPHES (Table adapted from ECHA, 2017a)

| Substance | Median | P95  | Number of samples |
|-----------|--------|------|-------------------|
| DBP       | 0.88   | 3.50 | 1,586             |
| DIBP      | 1.08   | 4.38 | 1,586             |
| BBP       | 0.12   | 0.83 | 2,039             |
| DEHP      | 2.37   | 10.33| 2,039             |
| Sum DBP, BBP, DEHP (potency adjusted) | 6.8 | not done* |
| Sum all (potency adjusted) | 12.2 | not done* |

* not done: see considerations under Section 3.8.2.

Comparing the intake estimates for DIBP with the ones for DBP, the CEP Panel noted that they are in the same range for median and P95 values. Due to the occurrence level of DIBP coupled with its high potency factor, adding it to the GroupPhthalates estimate almost doubles the estimate for medium exposure, from 6.8 up to 12.2 µg/kg bw per day, as DEHP equivalents.

In addition to the data from human biomonitoring, the ECHA RAC opinion (2017a) reports intake estimates from food, based on data from the literature (see Table C.2).

Table C.2: Intake estimates for food (µg/kg bw per day) (Table adapted from ECHA, 2017a)

| Substance | Infants(b) | Children(a) | Women(a) |
|-----------|------------|-------------|----------|
|           | Median     | P95         | Median   | P95         | Median   | P95         |
| DBP       | 0.70       | 1.24        | 0.20     | 0.30        | 0.08     | 0.16        |
| DIBP      | 1.03       | 9.02        | 0.42     | 0.64        | 0.14     | 0.28        |
| BBP       | 0.15       | 0.24        | 0.12     | 0.21        | 0.05     | 0.12        |
| DEHP      | 4.66       | 7.09        | 3.50     | 5.38        | 1.49     | 2.86        |
| Sum DBP, BBP, DEHP(c) | 8.2 | not done(d) | 4.5 | not done(d) | 1.9 | not done(d) |
| Sum all(c) | 13.3 | not done(d) | 6.6 | not done(d) | 2.6 | not done(d) |

(a): Sioen et al. (2012).
(b): Fromme et al. (2013), except BBP where 30% of the estimate in Fromme et al. (2007) is used.
(c): Potency adjusted.
(d): not done: See considerations under Section 3.8.2.
Comparing the intake estimates from food for DIBP with the ones for DBP, the CEP Panel noted that values for DIBP (both median and P95) are slightly higher than those for DBP. The median potency-adjusted Group exposure can be calculated as 8.2 for infants, 4.5 for children and 1.9 μg/kg bw per day, for women (see Table C.2). If the [occurrence * relative potency] of DIBP are added to the Group there would be about a 50% increase in the exposure estimates, to 13.3, 6.6 and 2.6 μg/kg bw per day, respectively, expressed as DEHP equivalents.

The CEP Panel is aware that DIBP is not authorised for use in plastic food contact materials, and therefore not within the scope of this assessment. However, noting the similar (i) potency with regard to reproductive effects and (ii) intake estimates compared to DBP, the CEP Panel considers that DIBP substantially adds to the overall exposure of consumers to phthalates, from food and from other sources. This should be taken into account by the risk manager when considering the legislation on plastic FCM.
Annex A – Dietary surveys in the EFSA Comprehensive Database and occurrence values in the EFSA Chemical Occurrence Database

Annex B – Occurrence data from the literature and results of exposure assessment based on EFSA Chemical Occurrence Database

Annex C – Results for exposure assessment based on occurrence data from the literature

Annexes A–C can be found in the online version of this output (‘Supporting information’ section): https://doi.org/10.2903/j.efsa.2019.5838